This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

600026498X

MILITARY

CATECHISM AND HANDBOOK

OF

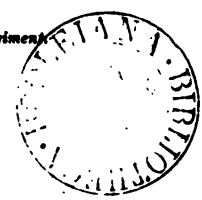
REGIMENTAL STANDING ORDERS,

DUTIES OF OFFICERS, GUARDS, COURTS MARTIAL, ETC.

BY ANTHONY WALSHE,

LATE BREVET CAPTAIN,

Eighty-seventh, or Royal Irish Fusiliers; late Paymaster Fifty-ninth Regiment.



Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged,

WITH

AN ABSTRACT OF THE MILITIA REGULATIONS.

BY J. H. STOCQUELER, ESQ.

Author of "The British Officer," "Military Encyclopædia," &c.

London:

W. THACKER & CO., No. 87, NEWGATE STREET;

ALSO

THACKER, SPINK, & CO., CALCUTTA;

AND

THACKER & CO., BOMBAY.

1855.

231. x. 25.

LONDON:
J. AND W. RIDER, PRINTERS,
14, BARTHOLOMEW CLOSE.

PREFACE

TO THE

FIRST EDITION.

THE primary object of this work is to assist Junior Officers of the Army, in their preparation for the examination that they must undergo, previously to their being recommended for promotion to the rank of Lieutenant; keeping this in view, I have so arranged the various subjects treated upon, that they are placed in the very same order in this book as they are specified in the Adjutant-General's letter, a copy of which is appended.

At the same time, I would earnestly impress upon my young readers the necessity, that obviously exists, that it is in connexion with the Queen's Regulations, the Mutiny Act and the Articles of War, and the Drill Book, that this Catechism is to be carefully studied; and by a course of attentive application to these, Officers can be the more certain of arriving at a satisfactory and thorough knowledge of these important professional details.

Next; as a Handbook, I trust it may prove useful to all Regimental Officers as a work of easy reference, and in this expectation I have carefully collected a series of

Forms, which will be found in the Appendix, and may prove of utility to Officers on Detachment, on the March, or in other situations. In like manner, my Questions on the Queen's Warrants and the Mutiny Act are made more numerous than perhaps necessary, if for the use of Young Officers alone; but having myself often felt the want of a Manual of condensed information on these matters, I am induced now to furnish one; and if it prove as convenient as I have endeavoured to make it, it will be a source of much gratification to me to find that the time expended in the preparation of this work has not been thrown away.

ANTHONY WALSHE,

Brevet Captain, Eighty-seventh, or Royal Irish Fusiliers; and late Paymaster Fifty-ninth Regiment.

CALCUTTA, *24th June*, 1851.

PREFACE

TO THE

SECOND EDITION.

THE Second Edition embraces the alterations that have been made by Circular Memoranda and Warrants between 1851 and July 1855.

For the convenience of Officers of the Royal Militia, or of those who may be employed in enrolling, training, and embodying Militia Regiments, an Abstract is also given (appended to the Catechism) of the Regulations which exclusively pertain to the Militia. It is understood that in what concerns the drill, discipline, courts martial, guards, field manœuvres, &c., of the Militia, the Catechism is equally applicable to that branch of the Military Force and the Regiments of the Line.

THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S LETTER.

HORSE GUARDS,
14th May, 1850.

Officers about to be recommended to the Rank of Lieutenant, must be instructed in the following points:—

1. They must have a perfect knowledge of the Standing Orders of the Regiment in which they are serving.

2. They must have a knowledge, and give an account, of the duties they have to perform, as Regimental Orderly Officers, and as Officers commanding Guards; or as Subaltern Officers of Guards, under the command of Officers of Superior Rank.

3. They must have a knowledge of the Words of Command for the Manual and Platoon Exercise.

4. They must be able to put the Company through the Manual and Platoon Exercise, and be capable of exercising, both a Squad and a Company, in the Drill and Evolutions as prescribed in the first two parts of the Regulations for the Field Exercise for the Infantry.

5. They should know exactly the place of all the Company Officers, in every situation of the Battalion, whether in Line, or in Open, Close, Quarter, or Half Distance Column, and whether Right or Left in Front.

6. They must have a knowledge of the General Regulations and Orders of the Army, and of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War.

7. They should be acquainted with the Queen's Regulations and Warrants regulating the description and qualities of the Necessaries of Soldiers, of the price of each Article, and the Regulations applicable to the same.

8. They should know the weight of the Knapsack; the weight of the Soldier's Firelock; of his Pouch, with or without the Ammunition which it is calculated to carry; of his Accoutrements, with or without the Bayonet; the weight of the Musket, with or without the Bayonet; of the Bayonet, with or without the Scabbard, &c.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

PAGE

STANDING ORDERS.
Their object 1
THE COMMANDING OFFICER.
His authority 1
MAJORS.
Their duties 1
CAPTAINS.
Their duties 2
SUBALTERNS.
Their duties 3
THE ADJUTANT.
His duties 3
MEDICAL OFFICERS.
Their duties 4
THE PAYMASTER.
His Office 4
THE QUARTER-MASTER.
His duties 5
DRESS.
Of Officers 5
CLOTHING OF MEN.
How to be fitted 6
What articles, free of cost, are supplied to Soldiers, and when due 6
Payment for its alteration 8
Compensation for 8
DRESS OF SOLDIERS.
How dressed on duty, or parade, or in the streets, or on furlough 10
How their caps are to be worn 10

PAGE

MESS OF OFFICERS.
Dress at 10
Responsible authority at 10
SERVANTS.
Who are permitted to employ Soldiers as such 11
How to be selected 11
Rate of payment to 11
What duties liable to perform 11
How to be dressed 11
QUARTERS.
Rules regarding choice of Quarters 12
How an Officer's is to be given over 12
Transfer of, from one Officer to another 12
LEAVE OF ABSENCE.
How is it to be procured 12
When obtained, what rule is to be observed 13
How Rosters for—are kept 13
Promotion cancels 13
Officers rejoining from—rules relative thereto 13
OFFICERS OF THE DAY.
Their duties 13
How complaints regarding Messing or Rations are disposed of 14
INTERNAL ECONOMY OF COMPANIES AND MODE OF PAYMENT.
Division of a Company into Squads, &c. 14
Companies' Books—their form and size 15
Monthly Acquittance Roll 16
Soldiers' Account Books 16
Next of kin 17
Monthly Settlement—rules for 17
Balances of Absent Men—rules regarding 18
Daily payments to Soldiers 18
Amount of weekly stoppage for Messing and Washing ... 18
Daily rate of Pay, after these deductions, if not in debt... 18
Ditto ditto ditto, if in debt 19
If under stoppages of another nature, what residue of his Pay shall be left to the Soldier 19
Amount of stoppages for necessaries 19
Pay Sergeant not to be entrusted with money, nor to make advances 19
How married people are paid 19
How a Company is settled with 19
Remuneration to Pay Sergeants 20

PAGE
Companies' Books not private property 20
Discovery of errors to be mentioned 20
ARMS, AMMUNITION, AND ACCOUTREMENTS.
Responsibility of Captain for 20
Armourer to take to pieces Locks, and clean them, and his remuneration for doing so 20
Arms and Accoutrement Chest to be provided 22
Marking of 22
Damage or loss of 22
Rules to be observed in taking or giving over a Company 23
Care of spare 23
Collection of Service Ammunition previous to the issue of Blank 23
How packed in the Pouch 23
How Belts are fitted 23
How the Knapsack is to sit 26
How Belts are cleaned 26
How the Pouches are cleaned 26
The cleaning of the Brasses 26
How the Musket is cleaned 26
NECESSARIES.
How supplied and procured 27
Issue of 28
Marking of 28
Inspections of 28
How packed in the Knapsack 28
Prices and list of—that each Soldier is required to be in possession of 29
How laid out for inspection 29
Penalty for selling, losing, or making away with 30
Additional articles of—for Soldiers in North America 30
SERGEANTS' MESS.
How conducted 30
How regularity and order at it is preserved 31
RANK AND PROMOTION OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.
How they take Rank 31
Rules for the appointment and promotion of 31
How distinguished 32
BARRACKS.
Arrangements of Men's Rooms 32
Bedsteads—turning up of 33
Soldiers not to lie on their Bedsteads in the day-time; nor any articles of clothing to be washed in the Rooms 33

PAGE

Washing and cleaning of the floors 34
Cleaning of Windows 34
Number of married women permitted to reside in 34
Rules to be observed by Troops on quitting 35
Assessment of Damages 35
Regularity and quietness in Rooms 36
Rules to be observed by Troops previous to a March 36
How men's names, the number of the Squad and Company, an Inventory, and the Roll are placed 36
Saturday devoted to the cleaning of 37
Articles of Bedding issued to a Soldier 37
Washing of the Sheets, and use of Bedding, &c. 37
Gates closed 37
Keeping the Yards and Parades in good condition 37

PARADES.

Regulations regarding the Beats, Parades, and Duties in Barracks 38
Parade days of a Regiment 38
How formed 38
How Companies are inspected 39

SUNDAY.

Observance of 40

FURLOUGHS AND PASSES.

Rules for granting Furloughs 41
How applications for—are submitted to the Commanding Officer 41
How accounts of men on—are made up 41
Rates of Pay to Men on 41
Passes 42

DUTIES IN GENERAL.

How carried on in Garrison and Camp 42
Regimental—how carried on 42
Rosters—how kept 42
Officer on Sick List does not take his duty 43
How a Sick Officer reports 43
Officers cannot change their duties without permission ... 43
Orderly Non-commissioned Officers not to quit the Barracks 43

SOLDIERS' MARRIAGES.

Course to be observed relative to 43
Penalty for marrying without leave 44
How recorded 44

NON-EFFECTIVE MEN.

Regulation regarding their effects 44

PAGE
Medals of Soldiers transported or discharged with ignominy 45
COMPLIMENTS.
Regulations regarding Officers being saluted by Soldiers.. 45
COMPLAINTS.
How Soldiers prefer—and decision of Officers thereon ... 46
MESSING OF SOLDIERS.
How conducted 47
How many Meals per day 47
Provisions for—how supplied 47
Payment for 47
Rules for Men sitting down at..... 47
Officers of the Day visit 48
Non-commissioned Officer is placed in charge of the Cooks 48
No alteration can be made in—without the Commanding Officer's authority 48
REGIMENTAL GUARDS.
Particular regulations relative to 48
SCHOOL.
Rules for its management 49
Scale of monthly remuneration to the Schoolmaster 50
Books and Stationery—how supplied..... 50
Regulations regarding the attendance of Recruits at 50
Rules for—if placed under a Normal Schoolmaster..... 50
Infant and Industrial 50
Remuneration to Schoolmistress..... 50
Remuneration to Schoolmaster 51
Children of Barrack Sergeants and others may attend ... 51
CONFINEMENT AND COMMANDING OFFICER'S PUNISHMENTS.
What course is to be adopted when a Soldier commits a crime deserving of Punishment 51
Place of 51
Names of Men in—how brought to Commanding Officer's notice 52
How the offence is inquired into..... 52
Officers commanding Companies may dispose of offences of a slight nature 52
Drunken Men—how placed in..... 53
Rules to be observed when an Officer or Non-commissioned Officer confines a Soldier 53
Minor Punishments sanctioned by Regulations, and copy of Circular, 26th April, 1851 53
Measures to ensure that Men for Punishment Drill turn out regular and correct..... 55

PAGE

Officers on Detachment not to depart from the system of the Regiment 55
List of Defaulters to be sent to Head Quarters 55
Instances wherein Pay is adjudged to be forfeited, to be recorded in Regimental Defaulter Book 56

ORDERS.

How given out to the Orderlies 56
How Orderly Sergeants are dressed to take 56
Officers not to plead that they have not seen the 56
Field and Staff Officers, who shows the—to 56
How Detachments are kept apprised of 56
What Officers are allowed the attendance of an Orderly ... 57

DRILL AND INSTRUCTION.

Knowledge of—required of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers 57
Penalty on Officers who neglect to acquire a knowledge of 57
Duration of 57
Officers not to take their Companies out to—without permission 58
Rules for the guidance of Non-commissioned Officers who act as Drills 58
Rules regarding Men who rejoin from Detachment or Furlough 58

RECRUITS.

How to be treated on joining 58
Their Bounty and Standard 59
Period allowed for the Drill of 59

MARCHES.

Regulations on the subject of 59
When relaxation is allowed 61
Band and Drums occasionally play during 61
Precautions to prevent the Men's feet from being blistered 61
How Billets are distributed, the Men told off to them, and Orders are issued during 61
Soldiers not to quit their Billets until they have cleaned themselves and their equipments 62
When it is impossible to have an Evening Parade, Soldiers to answer their names in Billets 62
Investigation of Complaints preferred by Landlords or others 62
Formation of Parades on a 62
Divine Service 62
Reports and States 63

PAGE

Soldiers' Meals 63
Regiments, or portions of them, meeting on the March ... 63
Crying down Credit 63
Definition of Heavy Marching Order 63
Ditto Light Marching Order 63
Ditto Route Marching 64

DETACHMENTS.

Rules for the guidance of 64
All persons arriving from—to report themselves 64
Extracts from Routes and Copies of other Official Papers to be taken 65
Acquaintance with the names and residence of Magistrates, and of the roads, and knowledge of the features of the country required 65
Returns to be sent to Regimental Head Quarters from ... 65

ESCORTS.

Rules regarding 66

AID TO THE CIVIL POWER.

Regulations regarding 66

BAGGAGE.

Soldiers not allowed Boxes, except Staff and Pay Sergeants and Married Men 68
Weighing of Baggage previous to its removal 69
Not to be removed except under an Escort 69
Scale of—allowed to be embarked on board Troop Ships . 69
Duties of the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer in charge of the Baggage Guard 70
Authorized weight of packages, and how chests and other articles of Baggage are to be marked 71

LIBRARIES.

Object of, and where established 71
Monthly Subscription to 71
Damage to Books 72
Custody of 72

MISCELLANEOUS.

Hair-cutting 72
Conduct and demeanour of Soldiers when out of Barracks 72
Smoking or Chewing Tobacco 73
Fatigue Parties returning to Barracks—how dismissed ... 73
Measures to be adopted on an alarm of fire 73
Scale of Rations to Troops on board Her Majesty's ships or transports 73

PART II.

PAGE

GUARDS.

The different descriptions of 75
What Officer is always to be present at the mounting of... 75
How Guards are to Parade, and the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers are to form to receive the Old Parole and other Orders 75
What words of command the Staff Officer gives for the performance of these movements 76
Hands them over to the Field Officer, or the Captain of the day coming on duty 76
The words of command for that Officer to give 76
Inspection of 77
Reports are collected 77
The Troop 77
The Escort marches for, and receives the Colour 77
The Escort turns and files through the Ranks, the Line presenting arms, and the Band playing 78
The Escort having reached the right of the Line, it fronts, and presents arms 78
Band repeats "God save the Queen" 78
The Line shoulders arms 78
The Band proceeds with the Troop 78
Compliment paid to an Officer senior to the Field Officer, if on the Parade 78
Marching past 78
Fusilier Regiments to march past in quick time to Grenadiers' March 79
Where Officers not in the Ranks place themselves 79
Officers on duty draw their swords 79
Duties of the Field Officer, or Captain of the Day 79
Duties of Officers on Guard 79
When two Officers are on the same Guard, the duties of each defined 80
Duties of the Port and other detached 81
System pursued in the relieving of 81
How the Old Guard marches off 81
Rules to be observed in relieving Sentinels 82
How the Relief is to be marched 82
Reliefs to carry arms when passing Officers in uniform ... 84
The Corporal on the completion of the Relief is to report. 84
Sentinels not to communicate their orders 84

PAGE
The duties of Sentinels 84
Orders, how given to Sentinels 84
Compliments to be paid by Sentinels to Officers passing their posts 85
Turning out the Guard 85
Double Sentries to act together 86
Bayonet Sentries to leave their Muskets with the arms of the Guard 86
How Bayonet Sentinels pay compliments 86
Space of time that a Sentinel remains on his post 86
Public buildings or works, or Sentry boxes, are not to be defaced or injured 86
How Sentinels challenge 86
Demanding the Countersign 87
Receiving Patrols, Reliefs, or Rounds 87
Officers going Rounds 89
How double Sentries challenge 89
Forms observed at Reveille, Retreat, Tattoo-beating, and during the Troop at Guard-mounting 89
Visiting Sentinels 89
Prisoners, crime of, to be given in writing 89
Drummers on duty 90
Alarm of fire, assemblage of a mob, or the approach of an armed party 90
Application for assistance from Civil Magistrates or Constables 90
Rules to be observed on opening or shutting the gates of Garrison Towns 90
Regulations regarding the dismounting of Guards 91
Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers not to quit their Guards 91

DRILL.

Telling off a Company, how to do so 91
Open Order 93
Manual exercise 93
Close Order 94
Rank Entire 94
Platoon Exercise, as both Ranks, standing and kneeling 94
Formation of Two Deep 96
As a Company, Load 96
Fire a Volley 96
Formation of Four Deep 96
To resist Cavalry 97

PAGE
Standing Ranks to file fire 97
Kneeling Ranks to fire a Volley 97
Formation of Two Deep 97
Squad and Company Drill 98
Form the Rallying Square 110
POSTING OF OFFICERS.
Officers posted with a Company singly 111
In column of Sub-divisions 111
In column of Sections 111
In advancing by double files from the centre 111
In column of Companies of the Battalion 111
In column of Sub-divisions of the Battalion 111
In column of Sections of the Battalion 112
In column of Threes 112
In column at Quarter Distance 112
In close column 112
In line of the Battalion at close order 112
When the Battalion takes open order 113
When the Battalion resumes close order 113
Column of contiguous columns to receive and salute a person of rank 113
To take post of exercise in the Rear 114
In Skirmishing order 114
In a Company forming an Advanced Guard 114
In a Company forming a Rear Guard 114

PART III.

COURTS MARTIAL.
The General 115
The District or Garrison 116
The Regimental 116
The General Detachment 117
The Detachment and Drum-head 117
A Captain not to sit on the trial of a Field Officer 118
District or Garrison not to try a Commissioned Officer, nor to pass Sentence of Death or Transportation 118
Powers of the General 118
Warrant Officer not liable to corporal punishment 122
Powers of the District or Garrison 122

PAGE
Powers of the Regimental 122
Vague and indefinite Charges 123
Forfeiture of Pay for Drunkenness on Duty, or for Duty, or on the Line of March 124
Habitual Drunkenness 125
Proceedings must be confirmed 126
By whom conducted 127
Duties of the President 127
Duties of the Judge Advocate 127
Prosecutor 128
Informant 128
Assembly of a Court Martial 128
Preliminaries to Trial 129
The Prisoner's place 129
The Trial commences 129
Plea 129
Insanity 129
During Trial, Prisoner to be free 129
Prosecution 130
Evidence 130
Defence 131
Opinion 131
Collecting the Votes 131
Former Convictions 132
Service and Character 132
Surgeon's Certificate 133
Sentence 133
Re-assembly 134
Confirmation 135
Mode of Reckoning Term of Transportation, or of Imprisonment 135
Duties of Members 135
Officers on entrance into the Army to attend all 136
Officer placed in arrest, no right to demand a 136
Court sworn at each fresh Trial 137
Detail of Members 137
Framing of Charges 138
How Evidence is to be taken and recorded 138
Regulation to be observed when a Prisoner pleads guilty. 139
Points to be observed in awarding Punishment 139
Trial of Deserters 140
Offences for which Corporal Punishment is only to be applied 140

PAGE

Limitation of number of Lashes 141
Commutation or mitigation of Corporal Punishment 141
How Deserters are marked with the letter D 141

MUTINY ACT.

Persons subject to the provisions of 142
Hours between which Trials can only be had 143
What constitutes Disgraceful Conduct 143
How Service is forfeited 144
How Pay is forfeited 145
Absence without leave for any period not exceeding 5 days 146
Governors or Keepers of Public Prisons or Lock-up Houses to receive and keep in custody Military Offenders 148
How Military Offenders therein are supplied with diet, fuel, and other necessaries 149
No person to be a second time tried and punished for the same offence 149
Enlisting and swearing-in of Recruits 149
Term of Enlistment 151
Billets 151
Supply of Carriages 153
Tolls and Ferries 155
Penalties upon Civil Subjects offending against the Laws relating to Billets and Carriages, or Tolls and Ferries . 156
Penalties upon the Military for so offending 157
Penalty for purchasing Soldiers' Necessaries, &c 159
Nothing to exempt any Officer or Soldier from being proceeded against by the ordinary course of law 161
Penalty for inducing Soldiers to Desert 161
Penalty attached to Officers and Soldiers for forcible entry into Dwelling or Outhouses 162
Penalty on Keepers of Prisons, &c., for refusing to confine, or to discharge, or to deliver up Military Offenders 162
Penalty for killing Game, &c. 162
Offences against former Mutiny Acts 163

ARTICLES OF WAR.

Epitome 163
Rank 167

WEIGHT OF THE SEVERAL ARTICLES OF EQUIPMENTS, &c.

Knapsack, packed 167
Musket, with or without the Bayonet 167
Pouch and Accoutrement, with and without Ammunition. 167

PAGE

The Accoutrement, with or without the Bayonet..... 168
The Bayonet, with and without the Scabbard 168
QUESTIONS (WITHOUT ANSWERS) ON THE STATE OF A COMPANY.
Number of Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, and Privates 168
Ditto of the Squads 168
Country, Religion, and Trade 168
Age and Height 168
Daily rate of Messing 168
Number of Nights in Bed..... 168
Men in Hospital..... 168
Men regimentally employed 168
Tradesmen 168
Servants 168
Men on Furlough 168
Men on Escort Duty..... 169
Men on Recruiting Service 169
Men who have been tried by Courts Martial 169
Men who have been tried by the Civil Power 169
Men under sentence of Courts Martial 169
Defaulters 169
Men who have forfeited their Service and claim to Pension 169
Men under forfeiture of Pay 169
Men in receipt of Additional Pay 169
Men in receipt of Good Conduct Pay 169
Men wearing Good Conduct Badges without Pay 169
Men who have forfeited Good Conduct Badges 169
Men attending School 169
Men Sleeping out of Barracks..... 169
Married Men and number of Children 169
Non-effectives..... 169
The Band 170
Depositors in the Savings' Bank..... 170
Subscribers to the Library 170
Men attending the School 170
Children attending the School..... 170

PART IV.

PAGE

WARRANTS CONCERNING PAY AND ALLOWANCES.

Daily rates of Pay 171
Additional Pay, Good Conduct Pay, and Annuities 172
Rewards 172
Forfeiture of Good Conduct Pay, and its restoration 174
Relinquishing Additional Pay 175
Advances to Soldiers on Furlough 175
Hospital Stoppages 176
Pay of Soldiers confined in Civil Gaols abroad 176
Soldiers' Daily Settlement 177
Provisions 178
Hot Meals 178
Deductions for Daily Rations from Officers and Soldiers .. 178
Amount of Contingent Allowance 179
Officers' Lodging Money 180
Officers' Marching Money 181
Travelling allowance to Officers sent upon permanent Duty 181
Travelling allowance to Officers sent upon temporary Duty 181
The actual and necessary charge for conveyance by Steam Vessel or Railway 181
Daily allowance to Officers attending Courts Martial or Courts of Inquiry 182
Daily allowances to Officers temporarily detached 182
Daily allowance to an Officer unavoidably detained at the Port of Embarkation 182
Daily allowance to an Officer on passage to or from a Foreign Station, when required to go on shore 182
Beer Money 183
Lodging Money 183
Quartered on the Inhabitants 183
Marching Money 183
Provost Sergeants 183
In aid of the Mess, &c. 184
In aid of the School 184
To the Schoolmistress 184
Carriage of Baggage 185

PAGE

Allowances to Discharged Soldiers, their Wives, Widows, and Children 186
Stoppage for Rations from the Discharged Soldier, Mileage to his Wife and Family, and daily allowance to them 187
Allowance to a man discharged for Bad Conduct 187
Allowance to a Rejected Recruit 188
Allowance to the Wives, Widows, and Children of Soldiers ordered to embark 188
Expenses sanctioned for apprehended Deserters 188

SAVINGS' BANK.

Regulations regarding the 189

SUPPLY OF GREAT COATS.

Regulations regarding the 192

PENSIONS.

Men entitled to the full benefit of all Warrants and Regulations that existed when they enlisted 194
How Discharges are granted 194
Soldiers discharged on account of incapacity 195
Men totally Blind 197
Men discharged with an impaired constitution 197
Men discharged after 21 years' service in the Infantry, or 24 years' service in the Cavalry 198
Additions made to the Pensions of Non-commissioned Officers 199
Temporary increase to Pensions may be made 199
Soldiers discharged on account of permanent disabilities after 14 or 17, but under 21 or 24 years' service 200
In certain cases temporary Pensions may be made permanent 200
Scale of temporary Pensions to Men discharged, who have not completed 21 years' service in the Infantry, or 24 years' service in the Cavalry 201
Addition to the temporary Pensions of Non-commissioned Officers 202
Gratuity in Money in certain cases given instead of the temporary Pension 202
Soldiers discharged on Reduction 202
Soldiers discharged by Purchase 203
Soldiers discharged at their own request after 21 years' service in the Infantry, or 24 years' service in the Cavalry 203

PAGE

Scale by which Soldiers are allowed to purchase or obtain their Discharge 204
Conditions under which Soldiers serving in the Australian Colonies may obtain their Discharge 204
Gratuities to European Soldiers, who obtain their Discharge in order to settle in a Colony 206
Time that must elapse between a Soldier's application for Discharge and his obtaining it 206

REWARDS.

In connection with Pension—Annuities and Medals 207
Good Conduct Pay to be added to Pension of Men, but not to that of Sergeants 209
Medical Examination 211
Personal appearance at Chelsea—sometimes dispensed with 212
Rules for reckoning service towards Pension and Gratuity 212
Soldiers who exchange from Cavalry to Infantry, or from Infantry to Cavalry 213
How Sergeants reckon service for Pension as such, or as Corporals 213
Discharged Men re-enlisting 213
Notification of forfeiture of Pension 214

APPENDIX.

FORMS.

No. 1. Recommendation of a Soldier to be employed as a Servant 217
2. Captain of the Day's Report 218
3. Subaltern of the Day's Report 219
3A. Books and Forms required for a Company 220
4. Acquittance Roll 221
5. Mode of entering Accounts in the Ledger 225
6. Certificate relative to "Next of Kin" 226
7. Statement of Officers' Accounts with their Companies 227
8. Ditto with Pay Sergeants 229

		PAGE
No. 9.	Daily Pay Sheet	231
10.	Transfer Return on giving or taking over a Company	234
10A.	State of Ammunition and Certificate	236
11.	Certificate that the Service Ammunition has been carefully collected	237
12.	Requisition for Blank Ammunition	238
13.	Requisition for Necessaries	239
14.	Deficiency Return of Necessaries	241
15.	Mode of laying out the Kit for inspection	242
15A.	Recommendation of a Soldier to be made a Lance Corporal	243
15B.	Certificate that the Barrack-rooms were visited, and Regimental Orders read to the Men	244
15C.	Daily State	245
16.	Recommendation for a Furlough	247
17.	A Pass	249
18.	Duty Roster	251
19.	Medical Certificate for an Officer to take exercise in the open air	252
20.	Recommendation that a Soldier have leave to marry	253
21. 21A. 21B.	War Office—Non-effective Forms	255
21C.	Statement of Deposits in the Savings' Bank	261
21D.	Daily Provision Indent	262
22.	Regimental Guard Report	263
23.	Crime, List of Evidences, &c.	265
24.	Punishment awarded by an Officer commanding the Company	267
25.	Defaulter Return from Detachment	268
25A.	Roll of Men confined to Barracks, or ordered Drill	269
26.	Distribution of Levy Money	270
27.	Marching-in State	271
27A.	Sunday or Weekly State	272
27B.	Statement of Deposits made and withdrawn	273
28.	Journal and Diary of Parades, with Casualty Return	275
29.	Monthly Pay List (for Paymaster)	277
30.	Report of a Deserter	281
30A.	Weekly Sick of a Detachment	282

PAGE

No. 31. Certificate that the Hair of the Men of the Company has been correctly cut according to order 283
32. Country, Age, Size, and Service Roll 284
33. Recommendation of a Man for the benefit of the Good Conduct Warrant 285
34. Recommendation for the restoration of a Soldier's Service 286
35. Claim for Travelling Expenses 287
36. Nominal Return of Invalids 288

SUPPLEMENT.

ROYAL MILITIA.

Volunteers 289
Dress 290
Qualifications of Officers 290
Colonels 291
Lieutenant-Colonels 291
Majors 291
Captains 291
Lieutenants and Ensigns 292
Quarter-Masters 292
Adjutants 292
Surgeons 293
Officers generally 294
Non-commissioned Officers, Soldiers, &c. 295

PART I.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON REGIMENTAL STANDING ORDERS.

Q. What are Regimental Standing Orders?

A. A Code of Regulations which details the duties of each Individual, as well as those of each Department in a Regiment, respectively, and ensures an uniform and regular system under every circumstance in the performance of such duty. Queen's Regulations page 408, last paragraph.

Q. From whom do these Orders emanate?

A. The Commanding Officer, who is invested with authority which renders him responsible to his Sovereign and to his country for the conduct, in all situations, and for the credit, of the Corps entrusted to his charge. To him each Individual is to look for example, instruction, and encouragement towards the energetic discharge of his duty, and the steady endurance of the difficulties and privations which are inseparable from Military Service. Page 115, para. 2.

Majors.

Q. What are the duties of the Majors?

A. They exercise a general superintendence over the Regiment,—the Senior over the Right, and the Junior Page 133.

over the Left Wing of the Regiment, more particularly. They inspect the Companies' Books of their Wing, at uncertain periods. They visit the Hospital, Barracks, School, Canteen, Workshops; Inspect the Rations, and Turn out the Guards. They have a general observation upon the manner in which the Staff Officers, and Officers in general, execute their duties. They superintend the Drills, especially those of the Young Officers; in short, they exercise an unremitting vigilance over all that can affect the welfare and reputation of a Corps.

Captains.

Q. What are the duties of the Captains?

Queen's Regns. page 135, paras. 91 & 92.

A. They are responsible for the Discipline, Interior Economy, Clothing, Arms, Ammunition and Accoutrements, or other warlike stores of their Companies, and are accountable to the Colonel or Officer commanding the Regiment, in case of their being lost, spoiled, or damaged, not by unavoidable accident or on actual service; also that the Company books are properly kept, and the men paid and settled with regularly and agreeably to Her Majesty's Regulations. The messing, comfort, and general interest of their men, is to be a matter of much attention. All recommendations for promotion, or beneficial appointments, of men, are submitted by Officers commanding Companies to the Commanding Officer; and soldiers should look up to the Officer commanding their Company as their friend and protector, from whom they are to expect to receive every proper favour and encouragement.

Subalterns.

Q. What are the duties of the Subalterns?

A. Every Subaltern on joining passes through a course of drill, and is not dismissed such drill until the Major reports to the Commanding Officer that he is perfected in it; he must mount Supernumerary Guards, attend the proceedings of all Courts Martial, and accompany the Orderly Officer in his daily rounds, till he is reported competent to act on his own responsibility. Each Officer is to have in his possession a copy of the Queen's Regulations, and also of the other books required by those Regulations, and he will lose no time in perfecting himself in an acquaintance with them. Subalterns are immediately responsible to their Captain or the Officer commanding their Company, who will post them to squads according to seniority. Subalterns are to obtain the sanction of the Officer commanding the Company for any leave of absence they may ask for. Officers are, at all times, required to treat the Non-commissioned Officers with a proper degree of civility and attention, than which nothing supports more their authority and consequence, and the men are to be treated in the same way, and are, on all occasions, to be addressed without hastiness or irritating language.

Queen's Regns. page 266, para. 46.

Page 225, para. 3.

Page 134, para. 84.

Page 133, para. 81.

Standing Orders of Regiment.

Adjutant.

Q. Describe the duties of the Adjutant.

A. He is immediately responsible to the Commanding Officer. His duties embrace the whole range of Discipline. He sees that the Orders of the Regiment are implicitly and scrupulously carried out. He is the regimental channel of communication. The Drill of the Regiment, and its Field Movements, require his constant care. He parades, in-

spects, and tells off all Guards, Escorts, or Parties. He regulates all duty Rosters. He receives all Garrison Orders. The Regimental Books are in his charge. He is responsible that they are kept with accuracy and regularity, and the Regimental Returns are made up under his superintendence.

Medical Officers.

Q. What are the duties of the Medical Officers?

Queen's Regns. page 286, para. 8.

A. Regimental Hospitals are under the immediate direction of their respective Surgeons. The Hospital Regulations are to be strictly adhered to. The responsibility for the order, regularity, and cleanliness of the Regimental Hospital, for the diet and care of the patients, and for the general conduct and economy of the whole establishment, rests entirely with the Surgeon. The Surgeon or Assistant Surgeon is to attend all Field Days, and invariably at Target-practice. The Surgeon or Assistant Surgeon is in every instance, when practicable, to be present at the execution of Wills of Soldiers in Hospital, and is to affix a declaration to such Wills, stating whether the parties were in a fit state of mind at the time, to execute the same. The Surgeon is to make a Daily Report of the Sick to the Commanding Officer.

Page 288, para. 18.

Page 289, para. 26.

Page 286, para. 7.

Paymaster.

Q. What are the duties of the Paymaster?

A. As his designation implies, he has charge of the Financial Department of the Regiment, and makes up and transmits his accounts in the manner directed by the War Office Regulations.

Quarter-Master.

Q. What duties devolve on the Quarter-Master?

A. He has charge of the Regimental Stores, Barracks, Camp Equipage, and Carriage of Baggage. He has also charge of the Armourer, Regimental Master-tailor, Pioneers, and all Regimental Tradesmen. He sees that all articles of clothing are properly made up and fitted. He superintends the issue of Rations, Fuel, Straw, and Lights. The interior economy, cleanliness, and order of the Barracks or Camp must be perfect daily, under his vigilant care. In these arrangements he is assisted by the Quarter-Master-Sergeant.

Dress.

Q. What are the Regulations of the Service with regard to the Dress of the Officers?

A. No Officer, when doing duty in Garrisons or Cantonments, is to appear out of Barracks or Quarters without being regularly dressed, in his proper uniform, except when going to Games of Amusement, or Sporting Exercise. Officers going to Parties, Dinners, or Balls at Private Houses, are to appear in the red coat, with shoulder-belt, sword, and sash. Queen's Regns. page 132, para. 76.

Q. How are Officers required to be dressed?

A. According to Her Majesty's Regulations, and the Majors report to the Commanding Officer any deviation from Regulation in the dress or appointment of any Officer. Officers commanding Companies see likewise to the dress of their Subalterns. Page 131, para. 73.

Clothing.

Q. How is the Clothing of the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers to fit?

A. In the Coatee,* the hook and eye join at the bottom of the stock, where the collar must meet; but they are to be so fixed as not to be seen from the front when hooked. The button and button-hole to meet smoothly, in a direct line, and the lace is not to overlap. The shoulder knots, or straps of wings, are to be placed well on the top of the shoulder, square to the front, both ends of the wings to set close in. The skirts of the coat to be in contact with each other, and are not to overlap. The trowsers, full from the waist downwards, are to come well up, under the coatee, and reach down to the heel and half cover the instep. The jackets must also, in like manner, be carefully fitted.

Q. What articles of Clothing, free of cost to them, are Soldiers to be provided with by the Colonel of the Regiment?

A. In Regiments of the Line, Rifle Corps, and Corps of Veterans serving at home, Gibraltar, the Mediterranean, North America, Bermuda, the Cape of Good Hope, New Holland, and Van Dieman's Land:—

Queen's Warrant, page 120.

A Felt Cap with tuft, &c., biennially (except in North America),

A Coat,

A pair of Cloth Trowsers,

Short Boots { Sergeants, each two pairs, / Other ranks, each one pair, } Annually.

In Regiments using Highland Clothing:—

For Regiments wearing the Kilt:—

---

* A few Regiments have received the frock, but no new Regulations regarding the fitting it have yet been published.—Ed.

A Coat,
A Waistcoat with sleeves,
A pair of Shoes,
Fifteen shillings and sixpence in money, to each Sergeant, and eight shillings and sixpence to each man of the other ranks, towards the Highland articles established as part of the Soldier's necessaries, } Annually.

For Regiments wearing the Trews:—

A Coat,
A Waistcoat with sleeves,
A pair of Boots,
Thirteen shillings and sixpence in money to each Sergeant, and six shillings and sixpence to each man of the other ranks, towards the provision of the Highland articles hereinafter established as part of a Soldier's necessaries, } Annually.

Highland Corps, when serving in the East Indies, Ceylon, Mauritius, or St. Helena, shall receive the same clothing as at other Stations, with the exception of the coat, which is to be supplied biennially; and in the alternate years, the Colonel shall pay each soldier the regulated compensation for the same.

For Regiments serving in the East Indies, Ceylon, Mauritius, St. Helena, and Hong Kong:—

A Cap complete, as before described,
A Coat,
A Shell-jacket in the years in which coats are not supplied, } Biennially.

A pair of Cloth Trowsers,
A pair of Boots, } Annually.

On the above Stations, Sergeants being provided with one pair of boots annually, instead of two pairs as upon other Stations.

In Regiments serving in the West Indies (except at Bermuda), including Rifle Corps and Regiments composed of people of colour:—

A Cap, complete, as before described, biennially.

A Coat,
A pair of Serge Trowsers,
Short Boots { Sergeants, each two pairs, / Other ranks, each one pair,
Cotton Socks { Sergeants, each three pairs, / Other ranks, each two pairs,
} Annually.

Q. On what date is his clothing due to the soldier?

Queen's Warrant, page 125, para. 11.

A. On the 1st April in each year.

Q. Who is answerable that the clothing of a corps is proper and regular?

Ditto.

A. The Colonel.

Q. If clothing does not fit who pays for its alteration?

Page 126, para. 12.

A. If some alteration should be necessary for fitting and completing the clothing, the actual and unavoidable expenditure, not exceeding one shilling per suit, shall be defrayed in equal proportions by the Colonel and the Soldier.

Q. If compensation in lieu of clothing be sanctioned, what is the rule regarding its issue?

Pages 132 & 133, clause 26.

A. If the payment of compensation in money is approved, the following sums are paid to the men, or expended in necessaries for their benefit, being the estimated cost of the several articles of clothing to the Government, after a reasonable deduction for incidental charges; and the said compensation money is to be paid in the currency of the country in which the regiment may be serving, at the rate at which the soldier receives his pay and other allowances, excepting in India, where it is paid in rupees, calculated at the rate of 2s. each. The amount is to be drawn by bills on the Agent, and the difference of exchange is to be debited or credited, as the case may be, to the account of the State.

Scale of Compensation in Money to be paid to Men of Infantry Corps in lieu of Clothing in kind.

Corps, Stations, &c.	Articles.	Compensation for One Year.	
		Sergeants.	Other Ranks.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Regiments of Foot Guards ..	Cap, complete	0 6 0	0 3 6
	Coat	1 14 0	0 14 0
	Waistcoat	0 10 0	0 3 0
	Pair of Cloth Trowsers	0 12 0	0 7 6
	Pair of Short Boots	0 8 0	0 8 0
	Gloves, for Sergeants	0 2 0	0 0 0
		3 12 0	1 16 0
Regiments of the Line and Rifle Corps serving at home, Gibraltar, the Mediterranean, North America, Bermuda, Cape of Good Hope, and the Australian Colonies	Cap, complete	0 6 0	0 3 6
	Coat	1 6 0	0 13 0
	Pair of Cloth Trowsers	0 12 0	0 8 6
	Short Boots, Sergts., each 2 prs.	0 16 0	0 0 0
	Other Ranks, each 1 pair	0 0 0	0 8 0
		3 0 0	1 13 0
Regiments using Highland Clothing,—when wearing the Kilt	Coat	1 6 0	0 13 0
	Waistcoat	0 12 6	0 5 6
	Pair of Shoes	0 6 0	0 6 0
	Towards the provision of Highland Articles	0 15 6	0 8 6
		3 0 0	1 13 0
Regiments using Highland Clothing,—when wearing the Trews	Coat	1 6 0	0 13 0
	Waistcoat	0 12 6	0 5 6
	Pair of Boots	0 8 0	0 8 0
	Towards the provision of Highland Articles	0 13 6	0 6 6
		3 0 0	1 13 0
Regiments in the East Indies, Ceylon (the Ceylon Rifle Regiment excepted), Mauritius, St. Helena, and Hong Kong	Cap, complete	0 6 0	0 3 6
	Coat*	1 6 0	0 13 0
	Pair of Cloth Trowsers	0 12 0	0 8 6
	Pair of Short Boots	0 8 0	0 8 0
	In lieu of second pair of Boots	0 8 0	0 0 0
		3 0 0	1 13 0
Regiments in the West Indies, including Rifle Corps and Corps composed of people of Colour	Cap, complete	0 6 0	0 3 6
	Coat	1 6 0	0 13 0
	Pair of Serge Trowsers	0 9 9	0 7 0
	Short Boots { Sergeants, each 2 pairs	0 16 0	0 0 0
	Short Boots { Other ranks, each 1 pair	0 0 0	0 8 0
	Cotton Socks { Sergeants, each 3 pairs	0 2 3	0 0 0
	Cotton Socks { Other ranks, each 2 prs.	0 0 0	0 1 6
		3 0 0	1 13 0

Compensation shall not be paid for any broken period of a Month.

The Rate per Month for the entire Clothing shall be 5s. for Sergeants, and 2s. 9d. for other ranks.

---

* In the years in which Shell-jackets are ordered to be supplied at these Stations, in lieu of Coats, the Compensation under this head is to be reckoned as follows:—

	Sergeants.	Other Ranks.
For a Shell-jacket	0 16 6	0 7 9
Difference in value between a Coat and a Shell jacket	0 9 6	0 5 3
Total	1 6 0	0 13 0

Dress of Soldiers, on or off Duty.

Q. How are Soldiers to be dressed on Duty, or Parade, or in the Streets?

General Order, Horse Guards, 30th June, 1848.

A. At least once a day the Regiment parades in Full Dress (Coatee and Chakoe), at other times the men are severally dressed in Red Jackets and Forage Caps;* this is also the Fatigue Dress. In the streets or out of barracks, Soldiers are, under no pretence whatever, to appear otherwise than regimentally dressed, with their Side-belts on. All slovenliness or irregularity on these occasions, or on the part of Soldiers who may be absent on Furlough, or employed on the Recruiting Service, will subject the offenders to punishment, and all Officers or Non-commissioned Officers are to take immediate notice of all irregularities they may observe in a Soldier's dress. When a Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier waits upon an Officer, he is to be properly dressed in Uniform.

Q. How are the Caps of the Infantry to be worn?

Queen's Regins. page 157, para. 15.

A. The Caps of the Infantry are not to be worn on one side, but are to be placed even on the Men's Heads, and brought well down on the Forehead. The peak is to be placed horizontally, so as to prevent its obstructing the sight.

Officers' Mess.

Q. How do Officers appear dressed at the Mess?

Horse Guards, 30th June, 1848.

A. In Coatees.

Q. What authority is responsible for the observance of harmony, good feeling, and a correct gentlemanly tone at it?

A. The Senior Officer present.

---

* The Forage Cap of the Highlanders who wear the Kilt is the Glengarry Bonnet.

Servants.

Q. How are Officers' Servants and Batmen selected?

A. Without special permission, none but Regimental Officers are to employ Soldiers as Servants. Each Regimental Officer is allowed to have one Soldier to attend him; and the Field Officers and the Adjutant, keeping horses for regimental purposes, when present at quarters, or employed on duty, two each. These men are to be selected exclusively from those who have done duty in the ranks at least two years, who are perfectly acquainted with their Military Duty, and of established good characters.

Horse Guards, 1st Jan. 1846.

Queen's Regns. page 142, paras. 124, 125, & 126.

Q. What is the Rate of Pay sanctioned for Servants?

A. The allowance to Soldiers employed as Servants to Officers, is two shillings and sixpence per week in the Cavalry, and one shilling and sixpence in the Infantry.

Page 144, para. 137.

Q. Do they ever mount guard?

A. Yes, if required to do so, with their masters.

Page 143, para. 126.

Q. How are they to be dressed?

A. In plain clothes when employed on their masters' work; but they are on no occasion to forget their duty as soldiers. They report with their Companies, and are to be in Quarters at Tattoo beating.

Q. Can a Soldier be required to be an Officer's Servant against his inclination?

A. No.

Q. Can a Non-commissioned Officer be employed as a Servant?

A. No: only as a Messman or Contractor. The employment of Sergeants or Corporals as Mess Waiters is strictly prohibited.

(Vide Form No. 1.)

Quarters.

Q. How do Officers choose their Quarters?

Page 247, para. 60.

A. It is the acknowledged principle of the Military Service, that seniority of rank gives priority of selection of Quarters; but the selection, however, is restricted to those Quarters especially constructed and marked for the respective ranks of Officers, and to those only. When an Officer shall have been put in possession of Quarters, by proper authority, he is not to be dispossessed by an Officer of corresponding rank:—*viz.*,

A Field Officer, by a Field Officer;
A Captain, by a Captain; or
A Subaltern, by a Subaltern;

but in all cases a Captain may claim a priority of choice over a Subaltern, notwithstanding such Subaltern shall have been in previous possession of the better Quarters. The Quarters for Field Officers are to be lettered F. O. Quarters; and those for Captains and Subalterns, Officers' Quarters. Paymasters have Captains' Quarters.

Q. How is an Officer's Quarter given over on his quitting a Station on Duty, or otherwise?

A. The Quarter-Master carefully inspects the Quarter, Glass, and Furniture; and all damage done to these must be made good and paid for by the vacating Officer.

Q. Can an Officer change or transfer his Quarters to any other Officer?

Queen's Regns. page 247, para. 62.

A. No: except with the special sanction of the Senior Officer in command of the garrison.

Leave of Absence.

Q. What are the steps to be taken to procure Leave of Absence?

A. To apply to the Commanding Officer for it, or for his recommendation to superior authority that it may be granted. Page 77, paras. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Q. When an Officer obtains Leave of Absence what rule is he to observe?

A. To leave his Address with the Adjutant and Regimental Agents, and on rejoining to report himself personally to the Commanding Officer, and send an intimation of his return to the Adjutant. Queen's Regns. page 87, para. 38.

Q. How are the Rosters for leave kept?

A. The Adjutant keeps them for each rank separately.

Q. Can an Officer (except to join his Regiment, or on Duty) quit the kingdom without Her Majesty's special permission?

A. No. Para. 35.

Q. If an Officer on Leave be promoted, does such promotion cancel his Leave?

A. Yes. Para. 34.

Q. What is the rule relative to Officers rejoining from Leave of Absence?

A. Officers who receive Leave of Absence are to be present with their Regiments on the day on which the periods of their Leave terminate. On rejoining they are to make themselves acquainted with all Orders which may have been issued during the period of their absence. Para. 32.

Officers of the Day.

Q. What are the duties of the Officers of the Day?

A. The Officers on Regimental Duty daily, or, as they are termed, the Officers of the Day, consist of a Captain and a Subaltern acting under his orders. They have charge of, and superintend, the details of the Regiment during

their tour of duty, in which they are assisted by an Orderly Sergeant and Corporal. The tour of duty of these Officers usually commences at Guard Mounting. They visit the Men's Messes at Dinner, Supper, and Breakfast. They ascertain that these are regular and good, and that the men are present at the various Roll Calls. They visit the School, Hospital, Cookhouses, Canteen, Prisoners in the Barrack Cells, and the Barrack Rooms, at uncertain hours. They also visit the Regimental Guard by day and night, they collect the reports of the Regiment at Tattoo, and see the lights extinguished. The Captain of the day and Orderly Officers of Regiments and Depôts, are not to absent themselves from their Barracks or Quarters during the period they may be on duty. The Officers of the day attend all Parades and Inspections, and in the absence of the Adjutant the Subaltern of the day acts for him.

General Orders, Horse Guards, 2nd April, 1845.

Q. Should complaints be made to the Officers of the day relative to the Rations or the Men's Messing, what course is pursued?

A. After having made every possible inquiry into the justice of the report, the Captain of the day submits it to the Commanding Officer.

(Vide Forms Nos. 2 and 3.)

The Internal Economy of Companies and mode of Payment.

Q. How is a Company divided?

Queen's Regns. page 133, paras. 81 & 82.

A. Into two divisions and four squads, and it is directed by Her Majesty's Regulations that men of the same squad shall stand together in the ranks, be quartered together in Barracks, or Tents, or Billets, and that when a portion of a Company is ordered on detachment or command, it shall

consist, as far as other considerations will allow, of men of the same squad.

Q. How are Officers placed in charge of portions of the Company?

A. The senior Subaltern has charge of Nos. 1 and 2 squads; the junior Subaltern of Nos. 3 and 4, and to each squad is attached a Sergeant, who is accountable to the Subaltern for the good order, correct discipline, and internal economy of his squad, and this Officer for that of his sub-division to his Captain.

Q. How many Companies' Books are there?

A. Five: the Order Book, the Day Book, the Ledger, the Savings' Bank Book, and the Defaulter Book. These Books, in order to ensure regularity in size and shape, are furnished by the Adjutant-General. Great care is to be observed in keeping them. Queen's Regns. page 312.

(Vide Form No. 3 A.)

Q. Specify their uses.

A. 1. *Order Book.*—The Order Book is to contain a copy of all Regimental and other Orders, which are to be read to the Soldiers.

2. *Day Book.*—In the Day Book, each Soldier is to be debited with the several Articles of Regimental Necessaries, and such Cash as he may have from time to time received, for which he is liable to be charged out of his pay. As the Day Book is one to which frequent reference is made, it is to be of a pocket size.

3. *Ledger.*—The entries made in the Day Book are to be transcribed into the Ledger on or before the last day of each month. The Ledger is to consist of four quires of foolscap paper, with columns for the several articles with which a Soldier is debited and credited; the articles are to be detailed, and the price of each article, and the date at which it is supplied, are in every case to be specified. A

convenient space is to be left in each man's account for his signature, as an acknowledgment of the correctness of his account, as made up at the prescribed period of settlement. Soldiers who cannot write are to make their marks in the presence of a witness (not the Commanding Officer or the Pay Sergeant of the Troop or Company), and *all accounts* are to be countersigned by the Officer in the presence of the men.

(Vide Form No. 5.)

4. *Defaulter Book.*—In the Troop or Company Defaulter Book, all Offences, of whatever shade or denomination, which the Soldier shall commit, are to be regularly and distinctly recorded by the Captain, or Officer commanding, whatever the punishment may have been. This book is to be made with screw back and moveable leaves.

5. *Savings' Bank Ledger.* — Every Captain, or Commanding Officer of a Troop or Company, is directed by the Royal Warrant of the 11th October, 1843, to receive as public money such sums as the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers under his command may, from time to time, desire, and be entitled to deposit in the Savings' Bank of the Regiment; and he is to keep a Savings' Bank Ledger for the accounts of the Non-commissioned Officers and Men of his Troop or Company, according to Printed Forms supplied by order of the Secretary at War.

Q. What is the Monthly Acquittance Roll?

Queen's Regns. page 137, para. 97.

A. A Roll, containing the names of the Men of each Troop or Company, and showing the debts and credits, with the Signature of each Man, and a Certificate by the Captain or Officer commanding it, is to be rendered every month to the Officer commanding the Regiment.

(Vide Form No. 4.)

Q. What are the Soldiers' Account Books?

A. Every Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier is to be provided with a Book, calculated to show at all times the actual state of his Accounts; and Commanding Officers of Regiments are to take due care that these Books are kept with the utmost regularity. The Name, Number, Regiment, and Troop or Company, of the Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, are to be printed or written in a fair and legible hand, on the Cover of his Book, which is always to be kept about his person, and is to be produced at all inspections of necessaries; and Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops and Companies are responsible that each man's account is completed and signed at every monthly settlement.

Page 137, paras. 98 & 99. 33rd Article of War.

Q. What is the regulation about entering "next of Kin," under that head in the Soldier's Account Book?

A. That part of the Small Book is to be carefully read over to every effective Soldier soon after the 1st of January in each year; and every variation therein that, according to his knowledge, has occurred, is to be accurately noted by the Pay Sergeant; and a report that this has been done is to be sent into the Orderly Room by Officers commanding Companies on or before the 5th of January in each year.

Explanatory Directions, page 69, para. 306.

(Vide Form No. 6.)

Q. What is the Monthly Settlement?

A. All Companies' accounts with men, Pay Sergeant, Tradesmen, or others, must be closed and settled with on the last day of the month; and a Certificate, that it is so, sent into the Orderly Room on the 5th of the ensuing month, along with the Companies' Books, Ledger, and Acquittance Roll, for the Commanding Officer's information.

(Vide Forms 7 & 8.)

Q. What is done with the amount of all balances due

to men on Pass or Furlough, in Hospital, in Confinement, or under other Stoppages of any kind?

Queen's Warrant, pages 9 & 10, para. 9.

A. These sums are to be retained by the Officer commanding the Company in his own hands, and are on no account to be kept by the Pay Sergeant; and on the Soldier becoming effective, these arrears of daily Pay shall be paid to him immediately, or shall be distributed in Daily Payments together with the Pay of the succeeding period, or shall be otherwise applied to his benefit as the Captain shall judge most fit according to circumstances.

Q. How are the effective Soldiers settled with?

Ditto.

A. Daily. The residue of Pay and Beer-money which may be due to Soldiers belonging to Regiments, after providing for the weekly Stoppages on account of Messing and Washing, and of Articles for cleaning their clothing and appointments, the Stoppages for Necessaries, and for such other Stoppages as shall be duly authorized, not exceeding the Rates specified, shall be issued daily according to the rate of Pay to which each individual shall be entitled; and the Soldiers shall be accounted with monthly for the weekly Stoppages for necessaries directed by the Clothing Warrants to be made from their Pay.

(Vide Form No. 9.)

Q. What amount of weekly Stoppage for Messing and Washing is an Infantry Soldier liable to pay?

Ditto.

A. The Stoppage for Messing and Washing is not to exceed four shillings and elevenpence half-penny per week, unless at the request of the Soldier.

Q. Then if not in debt, nor in receipt of Good Conduct Pay, what daily Rate of Pay does he receive?

Ditto.

A. Fourpence half-penny per day.

Q. What amount of daily Pay can a Soldier under Stoppages receive?

A. After satisfying the charges for his Messing and Washing, so much only of the Pay of the Soldier may be stopped and applied to make good loss, injury, or damage, and to keep up Necessaries, as shall leave him a residue, at least, of one penny a day. Queen's Warrant, pages 9 & 10, para. 9. Mutiny Act, clause 33.

Q. What amount of Stoppage for providing and keeping up his Necessaries is a Soldier (not in the Cavalry or Foot Guards) liable to?

A. A rate not exceeding one shilling and sixpence per week, unless by sentence of a Court Martial. Mutiny Act, clause 33.

Q. Is a Pay Sergeant to be intrusted with any balance of Companies' Money?

A. No: Pay Sergeants are not to be subjected to the risk of loss by having large sums of Public Money placed in their hands. Officers commanding Troops and Companies receive an allowance which, amongst other things, is intended to compensate for this risk, and are bound to take charge of all sums of Public Money received from Paymasters or others, on account of their Troops or Companies, which are only to be issued to the Pay Sergeant, from day to day, as they may be required for the subsistence of the Non-commissioned Officers and Men. Queen's Regns. page 136, para. 95.

Q. Can he on his own responsibility make advances to the Men?

A. Certainly not; such can only be made with the permission of the Officer commanding the Company.

Q. How are Married people paid?

A. Weekly.

Q. What are the rules to be observed in settling with a Company?

A. Officers commanding Companies are personally to settle with their Men, to take care that the Men sign their accounts, to pay the monthly balances to them, if necessary to explain all charges to them, and the nature and reason

of them. This duty is not to be left to the Sergeant, nor is any preliminary settlement between the Sergeant and the Men to be allowed.

Q. What is the usual rate of remuneration to Pay Sergeants?

A. Half-a-Guinea a Month.

Q. Are the Companies' Books private property?

A. No, certainly not; and when used up they are not to be destroyed without the Commanding Officer's permission.

Q. When the Commanding Officer inspects the Accoutrements, Necessaries, or Books, if Officers see errors therein is it their duty to point such out?

A. Yes, without waiting for the Commanding Officer to make the discovery.

Arms, Ammunition, and Accoutrements.

Q. The Captain being responsible for the Arms, Ammunition, and Accoutrements of the Company, what are the rules for their care?

Queen's Regns. page 270, paras. 28 & 29.

A. Officers are daily to examine the Men's Arms and Ammunition. The greatest attention is required in regard to the arrangement of the Men's Arms, which are always to be kept in the most perfect order.

(Vide Form No. 10 A.)

Q. Who repairs the Arms, and cleans and takes to pieces the Locks?

Page 104, para. 8.

A. The Armourer, and he is paid by the Captain one penny for each Lock per month, for taking it to pieces and cleaning it.

The following is the scale of prices allowed to the Armourer Sergeant for the repair of the Rifled Muskets:—

Stock.	Musket Rifle, Pattern 1851. s.	d.	Musket Rifle, Pattern 1853. s.	d.
For a new Stock, and restocked complete	12	0	12	0
For Splicing a Stock, including Splice — Long	5	0	5	0
For Splicing a Stock, including Splice — Short	2	6	2	6
A new brass Nose Cap and fitting	0	9	0	9
New brass Pipes and fitting — Long	0	9		
New brass Pipes and fitting — Short	0	3		
New brass Handle or Guard and fitting	1	2	1	2
New brass Heel Plate and fitting	1	4	1	3
New brass Box Trigger Plate and refitting Trigger	1	3	1	3
New brass side Nail Cup	0	2	0	2
New Rammer Spring fitted in	0	6		
New fore or shaft Swivel, with Nail fitted	0	5	0	5
New Handle do. do.	0	4	0	4
New Bolts, filed up, fitted, and hardened, each	0	6		
New Trigger do. do.	0	6	0	6
New Stopper for the Rammer	0	2	0	2
New Nails, side and breech filed, tapped, and hardened, each	0	6	0	6
Wood Screws, fitted and hardened, each	0	1	0	1
Wire Pins, each	0	0½	0	0½
New Bands, fitted and hardened — Front, with Swivel			1	5
New Bands, fitted and hardened — Middle			0	10
New Bands, fitted and hardened — Back			0	10
New Bayonet Spring and fitting	1	0		
Lock.				
For a new Lock Plate, filed, pierced, and hardened	2	6	2	6
Repairing Lock Plate	1	0	1	0
New Cock, filed, fitted, countersunk, and hardened	2	3	2	3
New steel Tumbler, ground, fitted, and tempered	2	3	2	9
New steel Sear, filed, cleared, and tempered	1	5	1	5
New Main Spring, 11½ to 13 lbs., half bent	1	8	2	0
New Bridle	1	0	1	0
New Sear Spring	1	0	1	0
New Swivel, fitted and tempered	0	8	0	8
New steel Nails, filed, tapped, and tempered — Tumbler	0	4	0	4
New steel Nails, filed, tapped, and tempered — Lock, of sorts	0	3	0	3
Barrel.				
New Nipple	0	6	0	6
Clipping the Breech Pin	0	9	0	9

	Musket Rifle, Pattern 1851. s.	d.	Musket Rifle Pattern 1853. s.	d.
New Front Sight, fitted, brazed, and filed up.....	0	8	0	8
New elevating Sight, soldered on, graduated, and cleared off.....	6	6	7	4
New Loops, fitted and brazed, each.....	0	6		
Browning Barrel, including smoothing	1	0	1	0
Bayonet.				
New Bayonet, fitted with Locking Ring & adjusted			6	6
Do. with Spring	4	6		
Setting Bayonet when bent	0	3	0	3
New Locking Ring, and fitting and adjusting.....			1	6
Rammer.				
New Steel Rammer {with swell			1	8
New Steel Rammer {plain	1	6		
Tapping thread for worm	0	1	0	1

Q. How are the Spare Arms, Ammunition, and Accoutrements taken care of?

A. Each Company is provided with a substantial Arm and Accoutrement Chest, which is kept in good repair and marked with the number of the Company.

Q. Are Arms and Accoutrements to be marked?

Page 93, para. 13, and page 157, para. 19.

A. Yes; each Stand of Arms and Set of Accoutrements is to be regimentally marked, and the sum of one half-penny for each article marked is admitted in the Accounts, if supported by the receipt of the marker, and the certificate of the Commanding Officer that the charge is correct.

Q. If a Soldier break, or damage, or lose his Arms, Ammunition, or Accoutrements, does he pay for such loss or injury?

A. Yes; in addition to whatever other punishment he may be sentenced to suffer.

Q. In taking over a Company what rules with regard

to the Arms, Ammunition, and Accoutrements are to be observed?

A. The Officer taking over a Company is to minutely examine these. In this he is assisted by the Sergeant Armourer, and a certificate as to their state is sent to the Orderly Room for the Commanding Officer's information.

(Vide Form No. 10.)

Q. Who cleans and takes care of the Spare Arms and Accoutrements, and those of Men sick, or in Confinement?

A. A Soldier, chosen by the Officer commanding the Company for this duty, and who remunerates him for it.

Q. Before Blank Ammunition for Field Exercise is issued, is the Ball Ammunition carefully collected and secured?

A. Yes, by an Officer per Company.

(Vide Forms Nos. 11 and 12.)

Q. How are the Ammunition and Caps packed in the Pouch?

A. When carrying the usual quantity of twenty rounds, it is to be constantly packed and carried in the centre compartment of the Pouch. If carrying sixty rounds, twenty rounds are placed in each compartment. In the Old Pouches the tin magazine containing Percussion Caps is fastened to the top of one of the packages of Ammunition. In the New Pouches there is a place expressly for it. The Ammunition is carefully tied up in strong paper, and marked with the number of the Man's Arms.

General Order, Horse Guards, 30th Aug. 1850.

Q. How are the Belts fitted?

A. The pack is to be invariably on when fitting the Accoutrements.

Queen's Regns. page 157, para. 21.

Q. What are the instructions for fitting Infantry Accoutrements?

A. The object proposed by the new modification in the

equipment of the Infantry has been to relieve the shoulder and chest of the Soldier from a part of the pressure caused by the great weight of his Ammunition, when suspended by a single Shoulder-belt, by attaching the Pouch to a Waist-belt, and thereby bringing a portion of it to bear on the waist, at the same time that the actual weight to be carried is somewhat diminished, by dispensing altogether with the broad and heavy Bayonet-belt and Plate hitherto worn over the shoulder.

The Waist-belt is not to be worn over the Pouch-belt; and only a small portion of the whole weight is to be borne by it, the main strain being still intended to fall on the left shoulder.

Care must, consequently, be taken in the fitting as well as in the subsequent inspection of these Accoutrements on the Men, that neither the Shoulder nor Waist-belt shall sustain an undue proportion of the weight; but the strain must be divided between them in such proportions as best to suit the convenience of the wearer.

With a view to prevent the necessity of alterations, as well as to secure uniformity, the relative position of the Bayonet-carriage, and the brass loop by which the Pouch is attached to the Waist-belt, is not altered; and in order to attain this advantage, and at the same time to provide for the fitting of men of various sizes, the clasp in front is made to shift at both sides, and is secured in the required position by means of a small piece of leather thong passing through the belt, which is found more convenient than buckles for that purpose, and is less expensive and more easily replaced when lost or broken.

The first step to be taken in fitting the Accoutrements is to place the Bayonet-carriage in its proper position on the man's hip, with the brass loop near the middle seam of the coat, and the Bayonet-socket behind, and touching the left

elbow; the Belt is then to be drawn as tightly round the waist, immediately over the hips, as it can be worn with convenience and comfort to the Soldier, bringing the clasps in the centre of the body in a line with the buttons of the coat, and there securing it by means of the thongs already mentioned.

The Pouch is then to be suspended in the usual manner over the left shoulder, and attached to the Waist-belt by passing the connecting strap through the brass loop fixed by the latter, and then through a similar loop on the Pouch, and buckling it in close to the body.

In that position the Pouch must always be carried, when not in actual use; and the pressure on the shoulder and waist must therefore be regulated, and the weight balanced and adjusted to the convenience of the wearer, not by altering the length of the Waist-belt or shifting the connecting strap, after they have been properly fitted, but by regulating the length of the Shoulder-belt by means of the buckles at the bottom of the Pouch. The Pouch, by this arrangement, is carried somewhat higher than was the custom in the Service; but, on going into action, or when firing, should there be any difficulty in getting at the ammunition, the connecting strap may be unbuckled, and the Pouch thereby cast loose, when it may either be let down or brought further to the front, as may be found most convenient to the wearer.

In fitting and adjusting these Accoutrements, the Pouch must be filled with Ammunition, or loaded with a weight of about seven pounds, and a punch should be used for making such additional holes in the Belts as may be required in adjusting them to the persons of particular individuals.

As the Belts are furnished in several different sizes by the Accoutrement makers, by attending to the above precautions, few cases occur in which it is necessary to cut from or add to their lengths; and they are properly fitted

and adjusted to the men who are to wear them before they are marked or numbered.

The Sergeant's Waist-belt is calculated to carry either a Sword or Bayonet, but these side arms are not worn together.

Para. 23. The top of the Knapsack is to be in line with the bottom of the man's collar.

Q. How are Belts cleaned?

A. Belts are cleaned with pipeclay and water, mixed to about the consistency of cream, and it is applied with a smooth piece of sponge; care being taken to put it on smoothly and lightly. The pipeclay of a Company should all be mixed together in one Tub, under the superintendence of an experienced Non-commissioned Officer, as the only way to preserve uniformity in the appearance of the Belts. A small piece of Prussian blue mixed with the pipeclay takes off the chalky look and improves it very much.

Q. How are Pouches cleaned?

A. Pouches are cleaned solely with Blacking and Grease, no composition of any kind being allowed, as liable to injure the leaf of the Pouch; the Blacking is applied with a sponge, and afterwards brushed with a very soft brush.

Q. How are the Brasses on appointments cleaned?

A. The Brass Ornaments on Soldiers' appointments are cleaned with "Brass Ball," a composition of rotten-stone and oil, &c.; it is lightly rubbed on with the finger, and removed again with a soft piece of cloth or cotton stocking; or, where there are crevices, with a hard brush used solely for that purpose.

Q. How is the Musket cleaned after firing?

A. The Musket after firing is cleaned by inserting a piece of rag through the ramrod and putting it into the barrel, and afterwards pouring in about half a pint of water, and

then drawing the ramrod up and down several times successively, during which time the musket must be at the full cock, and the nipple turned towards the ground; fresh water must be added until it comes out clear, then a dry rag must be put on the ramrod, and used in the same manner until dry, then change the rag for one slightly steeped in oil, and rub the stock and lock with a dry cloth.

Necessaries.

Q. How are Necessaries supplied?

A. The Officers commanding Troops or Companies, with the sanction of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, are at liberty to procure on the spot, whenever it can be done with advantage, any articles required by their Men, provided the same be strictly conformable to the established patterns. But, whenever on foreign service or at home the Soldier is likely to be benefited by obtaining his Necessaries through the medium of a London tradesman or elsewhere, a Regimental Committee, consisting of Officers in command of Companies, is assembled by order of the Officer commanding the Regiment, to ascertain the wants of the several Companies, and to prepare a requisition, which is transmitted by the Commanding Officer to some established tradesman. On the arrival of the Articles at Regimental Head Quarters, another committee assembles, consisting of the Field Officers and Officers of Companies, who examine and compare the supply with the sealed patterns, and reject any Articles not in conformity therewith. The committee also fix the price at which the several Articles are to be charged to the Soldier, by adding to the tradesman's bill the charges incurred on account of Freight, Insurance, and Shipping, besides an additional charge of

Queen's Warrant, page 142, paras. 33, 34, 35, & 36.

three per cent., if abroad, for the purpose of forming a fund to meet the losses which occasionally arise from insects, damp, or other causes. This fund is kept in the hands of the Paymaster, and the Commanding Officer annually submits a statement of it to the Adjutant-General and Secretary at War. The Quarter-Master takes charge of the supply, and issues the Necessaries on requisition sent in duplicate.

(Vide Form No. 13.)

Q. What rules are to be observed in the issue of Necessaries?

A. Each Article is indented for by the Officer commanding the Company, and is inspected by him previous to its issue, and no Article of Regimental Equipment or Necessaries is to be issued to a Soldier without being marked.

Q. What is paid for marking Necessaries?

A. A Recruit when he joins pays one shilling for marking every article. Afterwards he pays one half-penny an article. The ordinary numerals, instead of Roman letters, are always to be employed in marking the numbers of the regiments.

Q. How often are inspections of Necessaries held?

A. Weekly, by Officers commanding Companies.

(Vide Form No. 14.)

Q. How are Necessaries packed in the Knapsack?

A. The Knapsack is packed by placing two Shirts in the centre of the Pack, a Towel is then spread over them, and a Boot, with the sole uppermost, is placed on each side. The Socks will be laid under the toe of the Boots on each side. The Flannel Belts, Brushes, &c., occupy the space between the Boots and the Shirts. The Red Jacket, Forage Cap, and Blue Trowsers are put over them; and, lastly, the Cloth Trowsers are folded over all.

Q. Mention what Articles of Necessaries a Soldier is

required to be in possession of, and what are the prices of each Article of these Necessaries?

A. As follows:—

ARTICLES.	£	s.	d.	REMARKS.
1 Pair Trowsers at 8s. 3d.....	...	8	3	
1 „ Boots	...	7	6	
3 Shirts at 1s. 9d.	...	5	3	
1 Fatigue Jacket	...	7	6	
3 Pair Socks at 10d.	...	2	6	
1 Stock and Clasp.....	...	1	1	
1 Pair Braces.....	...	0	9	
1 Knapsack with Straps	...	15	0	
1 Forage Cap and Number...	...	3	0	
2 Shoe Brushes	...	1	0	
1 Tin of Blacking	...	0	6	
1 Clothes Brush.....	...	0	10	
1 Holdall	...	0	7	
1 Button-stick and Brush ...	...	0	6	
1 Sponge.....	...	0	4	
1 Comb 4d., 1 Razor 1s.	...	1	4	
Soap and Shaving-brush ...	...	0	7	
1 Pair of Mitts	...	0	10	
Knife, Fork, and Spoon ...	...	1	1	
Mess Tin and Cover	...	1	2	
2 Towels.....	...	1	4	
	3	0	11	

Q. How does a Soldier lay out his Kit for inspection?

A. The Knapsack being emptied, is placed on the ground, with the back uppermost, and beyond it the Great Coat. The Soldier stands behind the Knapsack; between it and him is placed the Shell Jacket, on the top of which is put the Small Book and Forage Cap. On the Knapsack, the Holdall (open) is laid in the centre, and the Shirts at the sides. On the Great Coat, in the centre, the Mitts are placed. At each side of them are the Towels, at the inner side; and the Socks outside of them. On the right, outside, are placed the Blue Trowsers; and, in the opposite place, the Flannel Belts.

Beyond this is placed the Canteen, in the centre, with the Soap on its right, the Blacking on its left, and the Boots (soles uppermost and heels nearest to the Soldier) are put outside these, and between them, but beyond the Soap, Canteen, and Blacking, the three Brushes.

(Vide Form No. 15.)

Q. If a Soldier sell, lose, make away with, or destroy his Necessaries, does he replace, at his own expense, the deficient articles?

A. Yes; in addition to any other punishment he may be sentenced to suffer.

Q. What additional articles of Necessaries are Soldiers serving in the North American Provinces to be provided with?

General Orders, Horse Guards, April 6th, 1848.

A. Two Flannel Waistcoats with Sleeves, or Guernsey Frocks, and two pairs of long Flannel or Worsted Drawers are, in all cases, to form part of the Winter equipment of the Troops serving there; to be furnished, in the first instance, from the Public allowance, and to be afterwards kept up by stoppages from the Soldier's Pay.

As, moreover, the Infantry serving on the North American Station are provided with a Fur Cap during the Winter months, the payment of Compensation for his cap, every third year, is sanctioned to the Soldier, in all cases in which it can be made to last three, instead of two years.

Sergeants' Mess.

Q. How is the Sergeants' Mess conducted?

A. The Sergeants' Mess is conducted, in all essential respects, upon the same principles as the Officers', keeping in view the difference of means.

Q. Who is responsible for its Regularity?

A. The Sergeant-Major is specially responsible for the Regularity and Respectability of the Sergeants' Mess.

No alteration can be made in the Mess Rules, nor any member excused or prohibited from frequenting the Mess, without the Commanding Officer's sanction.

It must be held in mind that, after a proposed measure has been finally adopted, the minority must yield an unhesitating acquiescence to the decision of the majority.

RANK AND PROMOTION OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Q. How do Non-commissioned Officers take Rank?

A. The Non-commissioned Officers take Rank and Authority in the following order:—

1. Sergeant-Major.
2. Quarter-Master-Sergeant, Assistant Sergeant-Major.
3. Colour-Sergeants, according to their dates.
4. Effective Sergeants and Staff-Sergeants.
5. Lance-Sergeants, according to date of Appointment.
6. Corporals, according to the dates of their Appointment as effective Corporals.
7. Lance-Corporals.

NOTE.—After serving for a period of Seven Years in their situations, Orderly Room Clerks and Paymaster Sergeants become entitled to the rank of Colour-Sergeant.

Explanty. Directions, pages 57 & 58, clauses 186 & 188.

Q. What are the rules regarding the promotion of Non-commissioned Officers?

A. The influence of the Officers commanding Companies will be strengthened by leading the men to look to them for promotion, as well as for all minor indulgences; the interests that Captains must feel for their men must be greater than any other class of individuals in the Regiment;

the promotion of Soldiers, in general, is in consequence of their recommendation, or that of such Officers as have commanded Companies sufficiently long.

(Vide Form No. 15 A.)

Q. How are Non-commissioned Officers distinguished?

Queen's Regns. page 149, para. 163.

A. Non-commissioned Officers are to be distinguished by Chevrons of the Lace of their respective Regiments, worn on the Right Arm, viz.:—

Sergeant-Majors	with	4 Bars.
Sergeants . .	3	„
Corporals . .	2	„
Lance-Corporals .	1	„

The Non-commissioned Officers of the Guards, of Fusilier Regiments, and of Grenadier and Light Infantry Regiments and Companies, are to wear Chevrons on each Arm.

Barracks.

Q. How are the Mens' Barrack-rooms arranged?

A. Most Barrack-rooms are furnished with Shelves, Arm and Accoutrement-racks, and rows of wooden pins. The Firelocks are arranged in these racks. The Accoutrements are suspended on the wooden pins. The Dress Cap (on the right) and the Knapsack are arranged in line on the shelf, with the Regimental number outside. The Coatees (turned) are hung on the pegs. The Paillasse is to be rolled up in a circular form, and the blankets, rug, and sheets neatly folded up and laid on the top, but in no case to be rolled up with, or enclosed in the Paillasse. When thus rolled up the Paillasse is to be placed on the Foot of the Bedstead, about two inches from the extreme end, so as to prevent the Soldiers from sitting or lounging on the

Page 234, para. 9.

Bedstead, or placing boxes or other weighty articles upon it. The Marching Trowsers and Forage Caps are placed over the Bedding. The dishes, tins, and canteen are to be perfectly clean and disposed in regular order. An Officer, per Company, visits its Barrack-rooms daily, to see that they are clean, regular, and in good order.

(Vide Form No. 15 B.)

Q. What is the order relative to turning up the Bedsteads?

A. The Iron Bedsteads are to be turned up every morning, at an early hour, and removed one foot from the wall, if the size of the room will admit of the space, or at such other convenient distance as the room will admit, for the purpose of allowing the air to circulate freely behind them, and also in order to prevent Soldiers' Necessaries, &c., from being placed between the head of the Bedstead and the wall of the room, as well as to guard against damage to the wall. Caution is to be observed in turning down the Iron Bedsteads upon the floors above; all damages which shall appear to have been done to the ceilings by carelessness or violence, are to be charged against the Troops. Care is to be taken that the legs of the Bedsteads are placed so as to rest perpendicularly on the ground, otherwise they may become bent and broken. The Non-commissioned Officer placed in charge of each room is also to see that the different parts of the Bedsteads are properly screwed together (for which purpose a bed-wrench is to be hung up in every room), and he is to superintend the turning down of the Bedsteads at a fixed hour in the evening.

Queen's Regns. page 234, para. 8.

Para. 10.

Q. Are Soldiers to be permitted to lie upon the beds in the day time, or can washing be done in the Barrack-rooms?

A. No: the Soldiers are not to be permitted to lie upon the beds in the day time. The washing of clothes is

Page 235, para. 12.

not to be allowed in the sleeping rooms, nor any other work or employment which may tend to prevent cleanliness.

Queen's Regns. para. 14.

The washing of the floors is allowed in all Barracks where the single iron bedsteads have been substituted for double berths and wooden bedsteads; but it is not necessary that the floors shall be washed oftener than once a week, and particular care is to be taken that no more water is used for that purpose than is absolutely necessary. Scrubbing-brushes, Brooms, and other articles are supplied, on application to the Barrack Masters, for cleaning the rooms on the intermediate days without the use of water.

Q. What are the rules to be observed in Cleaning Windows?

Page 237, para. 23.

A. Whenever Troops are directed to Clean the Windows of their Barrack-rooms, they are in no instance to be allowed to remove the sash-beads, such a proceeding being unnecessary, and, if not prohibited, subjecting the Troops or the public to a heavy charge in making good broken glass.

Q. What number of Married Women are permitted to reside in Barracks with their husbands?

Para. 21.

A. Four women per Troop or Company of sixty Rank and File, and six women per Troop or Company of one hundred Rank and File,—exclusive of Sergeants. Soldiers who have married without the consent of their Commanding Officers are, under no circumstances, to be allowed to have their wives in Barracks, or to participate in any of the advantages allowed by the Regulations of the Service to Married Soldiers.

Q. Do any arrangements exist to facilitate the residence of Married Soldiers out of Barracks?

A. Yes; they are allowed twopence per day for lodgings.

Q. What rules are observed on Troops quitting a Barrack?

A. On Troops quitting a Barrack, the Barrack Master is authorized to make every fair and just allowance for the wear and tear of bedsteads, beds, utensils, and stores, and in the assessment of damages, and deficiencies of such stores, or of damages to buildings; but it is nevertheless imperative on Barrack Masters to protect the public interest by due vigilance and attention to these important points of duty. By a strict adherence to the Regulations therein contained, no difficulty ought to occur in the assessment of Barrack damages, and the amount of which should be forthwith paid to the Barrack Master. The prompt payment of the amount charged is the more necessary now that the Barrack Masters are authorized by the Ordnance Department to effect the repair of all damages committed by the Troops immediately after the assessments are made, and also to cause all ordinary whitewashing of Quarters, Barracks, Hospitals, and Stables, when absolutely necessary.

Page 239, para. 28.

Q. With a view to prevent discontent and discussion arising from the assessments of Barrack Damages, what are the regulations thereon?

A. Captains or Officers commanding Companies are to attend the Barrack Master during the Inspection of their respective Barrack-rooms, and such Inspection is to take place monthly. The Adjutant to attend at the Inspection of Cooking-houses, Cleaning-sheds, and other public buildings, common to all. And the Surgeon attends at the Hospital.

General Orders, Horse Guards, 18th Oct. 1849.

These Officers attest, by signature, the list of damages. This document is then submitted to the Commanding Officer, who reports, monthly, that such repairs have been duly effected.

Q. What is the regulation regarding the Marching-out Inspection on Troops quitting a Barrack?

A. An experienced Officer, not under the rank of Lieutenant, is to be appointed to accompany the Barrack Master and Quarter-Master in going over the whole of the Barracks, and in assessing the damages, and who, like them, will be responsible for their correctness.

Q. Who is answerable for the regularity and quietness of the Barrack-room, and that the men do not absent themselves therefrom at improper hours?

A. The Senior Sergeant of the room is responsible for this, for the Barrack Furniture and Utensils, that the Blankets and Sheets are not used for ironing upon, and that no shouting or such like noises are permitted.

Q. What are the rules observable previous to a March?

A. On the day before the March of the Regiment from any Barrack, the whole of the rooms, stairs, and passages are to be washed and scrubbed; the plates, basons, candlesticks, and other articles of Barrack Furniture arranged for inspection; the outhouses of every description, Barrack-yards, and stables to be thoroughly cleaned; and the whole Barrack placed in such condition as will only require it to be swept after the departure of the men. On the morning of the March, no time is to be lost in folding the Bedsteads and Bedding up neatly. An intelligent Non-commissioned Officer from each Company will be left behind to give over the Barracks and account for Company deficiencies, under direction of the Quarter-Master; each of these will be accompanied by a steady Private, to assist in sweeping and arranging the Barracks.

Q. What are the rules relative to placing in a conspicuous place the number of the Squad and Company, and Men's names, and the inventories, and a roll of each room?

A. An inventory of the Barrack Furniture and Utensils

belonging to each room is to be posted inside the door, and the number of the Squad and Company is, in like manner, to be placed outside the door. The name of each man is to be written legibly, and pasted at his Bed head and in front of the shelf where the Knapsack is, and a roll of the Men of the room pasted behind the door.

Q. What day is devoted to the Cleaning of the Barracks?

A. Saturday.

Q. What articles of Bedding are issued to a Soldier by the Barrack Department?

A. A Soldier is provided, in each Barrack, with a Bedstead, a Rug, two Blankets, two Sheets, a Paillasse, and a Bolster.

Q. Is the Soldier required to pay for the use of these articles?

A. No; with the exception of the Sheets (for the washing of which the Soldier pays twopence per month) he is not required to pay anything for the use of his Bedding, unless it becomes damaged through carelessness while in his possession, in which case he pays the full amount of the articles damaged or destroyed.

Q. When are the Barrack Gates closed?

A. At night, between "Retreat" and "Reveille" beating, and during the hour of Divine Service, whether it be performed within or without the Barracks, the Barrack Gate is to be kept shut, and no Soldier belonging to the Regiment is to be allowed to pass it during these times.

Q. What are the rules relative to keeping the Barrack Yards and Parades in good condition?

Queen's Regns. page 240, para. 34.

A. The Yards and Parades are to be swept, rolled, and kept clean by the Troops; and Fatigue Parties, under the Quarter-Master, are to be furnished for this duty when it becomes necessary.

Parades.

Q. What are the ordinary Beats, Parades, and Duties in Barracks?

A. The Reveille sounds at daybreak, the Retreat at sunset, after which no bugle, trumpet, or drum is to sound in Garrison, except at Tattoo, which is to beat at eight o'clock in the winter, and at nine o'clock in the summer months, and after this no Soldier is to be out of his Quarters.

Q. What are the Parade Days of the Regiment? Describe them.

A. The Regiment parades twice a week in full marching order, and at least once each day besides, with Arms and Accoutrements (except on Saturdays) for Inspection or Drill.

Q. What is the system pursued in forming Parades?

A. Half an hour before the Column of Parade is formed the "Non-commissioned Officers' Call" sounds; ten minutes are allowed for the Inspection of Non-commissioned Officers by the Adjutant and Sergeant-Major. Twenty minutes before the Column is formed the "Assembly" sounds, when the men fall in for Squad Inspection; ten minutes are allowed for this purpose. Fifteen minutes before the Column forms the "Officers' Call" sounds, when the Officers proceed to their Companies for Inspection. The Orders are read after the formation of the Company. Five minutes before the Column forms the "Sergeants' Call" sounds; when the covering is effected, the "Advance" sounds, and the Companies are instantly marched into Column by the Officers at the Parade hour.

At each Parade Officers commanding Companies are to be furnished with slates.

(Vide Form No. 15 c.)

Before marching into Column, the Companies are equalized and carefully sized, and it is indispensably necessary that smart Soldiers are put on the flanks of Companies, Sub-divisions, and Sections. Whenever the senior Officer at Head Quarters appears on Parade, he is to be saluted by all the Officers; and the Officers, on falling out after Parade, are to salute the Officer commanding it, whatever may be his rank. The Parade generally waits for the Commanding Officer for a quarter of an hour, after which, the next in command proceeds with the duties.

Q. How are Companies inspected?

A. Thus:— Infantry Manual, page 136.

Attention,
Fix Bayonets,
Shoulder Arms,
Rear Rank take Open Order,
March,
Slope Arms.

NOTE.—The Inspection of Arms will now take place, the Inspecting Officer trying the springs in passing along the Ranks, ascertaining that the locks are perfectly clean, and the nipples free from rust.

Carry Arms,
Order Arms,
Examine Arms,
Return Ramrods.

Officers are to detect at a glance any deficiency or impropriety in the dress of their men, and should not keep them long under Inspection. Yet they are, under no circumstance, to pass over without remark, on the private Parade, any instance of unsteadiness or awkwardness. The utmost precision in the words of command by Officers, and a corresponding exactness of execution, is required from men

during Inspection. When the Captains or Officers commanding Companies go along the ranks at Inspections, they will be accompanied by all their subaltern Officers, that immediate reference may be made to them if necessary.

Unfix Bayonets,
Rear Rank take close Order,
March,
Stand at Ease.

Q. Can a party in motion be dismissed without halting?

A. No; a party with arms is not to be dismissed to their Barracks while in motion, but must be ordered to halt and form regularly, and be then dismissed.

Sunday Parades and Duties.

Q. What are the rules regarding the Observance of Sunday?

A. On Sundays the Regiment Parades in Coatees, with side arms, for Divine Service; on these occasions the Women and Children, above five years old, attend, under the superintendence of the Schoolmaster.

There is no Band practice, nor that of Drums or Bugles, nor any work done by the Tailors or other Regimental Tradesmen, nor any Settlement of Accounts, nor Washing by the Women, nor any Drills, either for punishment or instruction, nor any Games in Barracks, on Sunday.

During the hour of Divine Service, whether it be performed within or without the Barracks, the Barrack Gate is to be kept shut, and no Soldier belonging to the Regiment to be allowed to pass it; and the Officer or Sergeant commanding the Barrack Guard will prevent any one, whether Civilian or Soldier, from entering the Canteen during this time.

Furloughs and Passes.

Q. How are Furloughs granted?

A. Subject to the control of the General Officers commanding. Commanding Officers of Regiments in Great Britain and Ireland are authorized to grant Furloughs to Soldiers; but these indulgences are not to be granted during the seasons for Reviews, Field Exercises, and Inspections, viz., between the tenth day of March and the twenty-fifth day of October in each year, except under peculiar and urgent circumstances. And when any Soldier on Furlough shall be detained by sickness, or other casualty, beyond the time therein limited, any Military Officer not below the rank of Captain, or any Adjutant of Regular Militia, or when there is not any such Officer within a convenient distance, then any Justice may grant an extension of such Furlough, for a period not exceeding one month, notifying the same to the Commanding Officer of the Corps to which the man belongs, or to the Agent of the Regiment. 56th Article of War.

Q. How are applications for Furloughs or Passes submitted to the Commanding Officer?

A. Through Officers commanding Companies; and they are only granted to men of good character.

(Vide Form No. 16.)

Q. How are the accounts of Men on Furlough made up?

A. The accounts of Men on Furlough are to be made up as regularly every month as those of the Men present, and are to be signed by the Officers commanding Companies.

Q. What rates of pay do Men on Furlough receive?

A. Sergeants, one shilling per day. Corporals, Trumpeters, Drummers, Farriers, and Privates, eightpence per day. The remainder is to be retained by the Paymaster, Queen's Regns. page 88, para 6,

Queen's Warrant, page 7, para 6.

in order to its being applied to the provision of such articles of Necessaries as they may require on rejoining the Regiment; the balance, if any, is of course to be paid to the Soldier.

Q. When a Soldier wishes to be Absent from Quarters for a short period, how does he obtain permission?

A. By means of a Pass from the Commanding Officer; which Pass is left with the Sergeant of the Regimental Guard on the Soldier's return, and by the Sergeant is given into the Orderly Room.

(Vide Form No. 17.)

Q. May Soldiers take their Great Coats with them on Furlough?

Yes; in winter, and if they are steady men. They are responsible for the care of their Great Coats.

Duties in General.

Q. How are duties in Garrison and Camp carried on?

A. As detailed in the General Regulations of the Army, from page 259 to 276.

Q. How are Regimental Duties carried on?

A. Agreeably to Regimental system. The Adjutant keeps the Rosters for Officers and Non-commissioned Officers; but the Rosters for the Duties of Companies are kept by the Companies' Orderly Sergeants, under the supervision of the Officers and Colour-Sergeants.

Q. How are the Rosters for Companies' Duties kept?

A. The Adjutant details the number of Privates to be furnished for Duty by the several Companies daily, and the Company Orderly, after receiving from the Sergeant-Major the number of men for the succeeding day's duty, prepares a list from the Company's Roster, and duly warns each

man personally for his particular duty, and, if possible, on the Evening Parade of his Company.

(Vide Form No. 18.)

Q. Does an Officer on the Sick List take his Tour of Duty?

A. No: but no Officer can be excused from Duty whose name is not in the Sick Report, nor may any Officer who is sick dine at the Mess, or quit the precincts of the Barracks without the Commanding Officer's leave.

(Vide Form No. 19.)

Q. When an Officer is taken Sick what course is he to pursue?

A. He will immediately report himself to the Surgeon and the Adjutant, that his name may be struck off the Duty Roster, and when his name disappears from the Medical Report he will be prepared to resume his usual duties.

Q. Can an Officer change his duties without permission?

A. No.

Q. Can Orderly Non-commissioned Officers, whether on Regimental or Company Duty, quit the Barracks?

A. No, not during their Tour of Duty.

Soldiers' Marriages.

Q. When a Soldier wishes to Marry, what course is he to observe?

A. To obtain the consent of the Commanding Officer, procured through the Officer commanding his Company.

(Vide Form No. 20.)

Q. What penalty is attached to Soldiers marrying without such leave?

Queen's Regns. page 316, para. 4.

A. Their wives are precluded from participating in any Regimental advantages, such as residing in Barracks, or getting the washing of the single men to do, or receiving the allowance of twopence per day if they prefer living out of Barracks; and the men are not allowed out of Mess, and, if going on Foreign Service, these women are not allowed to accompany their husbands on board ship.

Q. How are the Marriages of Soldiers that have taken place without the Commanding Officer's written permission inserted in the books?

A. The words "without the written permission of the Commanding Officer" are inserted therein.

Non-Effective Men.

Q. When a man dies, deserts, or is convicted of Felony, or is delivered up as a Deserter or an Apprentice, what course is followed?

31 & 32 Articles of War.

A. On the death of a Soldier, the Officer commanding the Company collects and secures the deceased's effects, which are sold in his presence by auction, and statements thereof are forwarded to the Paymaster, agreeably to the Articles of War on the subject; and immediately a Soldier is reported absent without leave, under suspicious circumstances, the Orderly Sergeant of his Company, in the presence of the Corporal of the Squad, takes an inventory of his effects, which are secured, and he reports, without delay, for the information of the Officer commanding the Company. And if the man has deserted, or has been convicted of Felony, or is delivered up as an Apprentice or Deserter, the Officer disposes of the effects, and makes up the man's account in the manner directed by the Articles of War.

Q. Who is entitled to receive the balance of credit of men dying, or deserting, or being convicted of Felony, or delivered up as Deserters or Apprentices?

A. If he die, his lawful heir is paid all the deceased's credit; but in cases of Desertion, or conviction of Felony, or being delivered up, all monies and other property (including any money in the Savings' Bank) is forfeited to the public. Unless in the instance of a Deserter being recovered to the Service before the expiration of three months, in which case the Commanding Officer may restore, if he please, all or any of the man's effects.

Q. What is the regulation relative to the Medals granted to Men for Services in the Field, who may be transported or discharged from the Service with ignominy?

A. They are to be withdrawn. Horse Guards, 22nd April, 1850.

(Vide Forms Nos. 21, 21 A, 21 B, 21 C.)

Compliments.

Q. What are the regulations regarding Officers being saluted by Soldiers?

A. All Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers without arms, or with side arms only, in passing an Officer, will raise the off hand in a Soldier-like manner, and salute, commencing when four paces from him. This attention applies to all Officers, Naval or Military. Infantry Manual, page 139.

Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers with arms, when passing an Officer, will advance them sharply, and will, when addressing an Officer, advance arms and stand firm.

No Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier under Arms, or on duty with side arms, is ever to take off his cap (except at Divine Service, or when taking an oath at a Court Martial or in a Court of Justice), and a Soldier without his cap is to receive an Officer in the position of attention,

without raising the hand; and Officers are to be most careful, on all occasions when they receive a Salute from a Soldier, to return it.

Complaints.

Q. What is the rule regarding the Complaints of Soldiers?

A. A Soldier must, upon all occasions in making applications or complaints to his Captain, be accompanied by a Sergeant or Corporal who has been previously made acquainted with the case; in like manner, a Soldier wishing to address the Commanding Officer, or other Field Officer of the Regiment, must accompany his Captain, or the Officer commanding the Company.

No more than two at a time can with propriety address the Commanding Officer, and the subject must be the individual's own concerns, no man being allowed to set himself forward as the representative of a body.

No written communication containing any complaints or request is ever to be made to an Officer by any Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, when a personal interview is possible, without the Officer's permission. When absent, however, men may write to their Officer.

When a man has made his complaint to his Officer, that Officer will give his opinion upon it to the Soldier. If the latter be satisfied, all is well; if not, the Captain is to state the same to the Commanding Officer, bringing the man with him.

An Officer must pride himself that there are no *causes* of complaints in his Company. He is not to try and stifle them, but give every Soldier who comes to him with one a patient and attentive hearing.

Messing.

Q. How is the Messing of Soldiers conducted?

A. Soldiers Mess together either by Rooms or Squads.

Q. How many Meals each day are Soldiers supplied with?

A. Three: Breakfast, Dinner, and Supper.

Q. What do Soldiers have for their Breakfast, their Dinner, and their Supper?

A. For Breakfast, the men are supplied with Bread and Coffee, or Chocolate, with Milk and Sugar. For Dinner, they have Bread, Soup, Meat, and Vegetables. And for Supper, Bread, and Tea or Coffee.

Q. How are these Articles supplied?

A. The Bread and Meat are supplied by contract. The Cooks of Companies, accompanied by a Non-commissioned Officer, purchase the other articles daily, from Suttlers in the vicinity of the Barracks.

(Vide Forms No. 21 D, and lower part of No. 27.)

Q. Considering the small amount of the Soldier's daily pay, what rule obtains in order that the cost of his Messing do not exceed what he can afford to pay?

A. If the daily cost of one pound of Bread and three quarters of a pound of Meat exceed sixpence, he is not required to pay such excess, but the difference is charged against the Public.

Q. What are the rules for men sitting down at their Meals?

A. The Bugle will sound the preparative, five minutes before Breakfast, or Dinner, or Supper time, when the men are to fall in for Roll Call, properly dressed in their round jackets; five minutes afterwards the Bugle will again sound, when the men will sit down. The rooms are to be carefully swept out immediately after the meals are over. The

Officers of the day visit the Messes when the Bugle sounds, or the Drum beats off, the second time.

Q. Who is placed in charge of the Cooks, to prevent peculation or other irregularities?

A. An Orderly Non-commissioned Officer; and it is his duty to see the Cooking-houses swept, and Cooking Utensils, Boilers, &c., thoroughly cleaned, and to fasten the Doors of the Cookhouses, and to secure the Keys.

Q. Can any Officer make an alteration in the men's Messing without authority?

A. No Substitution nor Alteration in any part of the men's Rations or Messing can be made without the Commanding Officer's authority.

Guards.

Note.—For article on Guards, see Part II.

Q. What are the regulations relative to Guards that more particularly apply to Regimental ones?

A. Guards are to dismount perfectly clean as they mounted, unless when weather or circumstances prevent it; cleaning things are furnished by their Companies to men on Guard.

When a Soldier is confined, the Non-commissioned Officer who conducts him to the Guard-house is answerable that his Arms and Accoutrements are taken from him, and his Great Coat and Forage Cap furnished to him.

No man is to lie down with his Regimental Dress Cap on the Guard Bed, or elsewhere.

At Retreat-beating, Great Coats and Marching Trowsers are put on; and after Reveille they are taken off.

The Barrack Guard is to be under Arms during all Regimental Parades, unless dismissed by authority.

No liquor is to be admitted into the Guard-house, or given to prisoners. Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers are responsible for this.

No rioting is allowed near Sentinels' Posts.

No women, or people in coloured clothes, can enter a Guard-room.

No Sentry is, under any circumstance, to hold conversation with Prisoners. When a Prisoner in confinement is allowed exercise, the Sentry will keep eight paces from him.

(Vide Form of Guard Report, No. 22.)

Regimental School.

Q. Who attend the Regimental School, and what are the Rules for its Management?

A. The Regimental School is divided into two branches; the first is intended for the Children of the Soldiers, and the second for the Soldiers themselves. The Rules and Regulations formed for the guidance both of the Schoolmaster and the Pupils are to be invariably attended to.

No one except the Commanding Officer will give any order to the Schoolmaster respecting the School, except such Commissioned Officer as may be requested to take a general charge over this Establishment. Assistant Schoolmasters take their orders from the Schoolmaster.

Should any of the Soldiers, or their Wives, permit their Children habitually or frequently to absent themselves from the School, or Divine Service, without sufficient reason, they will be deemed unworthy of the privileges granted to Married Soldiers in Barracks.

Such of the Soldiers belonging to the School as shall appear to combine sobriety and general steadiness of con-

Q. How are Non-commissioned Officers Confined?

Para. 20. A. They are placed under restraint, in arrest, in their Barrack-rooms.

Q. How are the Crimes of men in Confinement brought to the Commanding Officer's notice?

A. The names of all men Confined are inserted in the Regimental Guard Report, and a Crime in clear and concise terms, signed by the Officer commanding the Company, is to be submitted; and a list of Evidences, the number of times recorded, and of the Good Conduct Rings the man is in possession of, is to be also specified on the Crime.

(Vide Form No. 23.)

Q. How are the Offences examined into?

Page 118, para. 10. A. At the Orderly Room, the Commanding Officer investigates the Complaint, in the presence of the Officer commanding the Troop or Company, the Adjutant, and the Prisoner, and having satisfied himself from the Evidence adduced of the nature and degree of the Offence, is to award at once such Punishment as he shall think fit, or reserve the case for a Court Martial. Upon these and all occasions, the Commanding Officer is to write his own Orders, and not confide that duty to others.

Q. If the Offence be of a slight nature, can the Officer commanding the Company himself dispose of it?

Ditto. A. Yes; Officers commanding Companies can order Punishments for minor Offences, not exceeding three days' Drill with Confinement to Barracks, but such Punishments are, in all instances, to be inserted in the Company Defaulters' Book, and by that means brought under the notice of the Commanding Officer.

(Vide Form No. 24.)

Q. When a Punishment is awarded, what rule is observed to ensure that it be duly inflicted?

A. Before the Prisoners are marched off from the Orderly

Room, the Sergeant-Major reads out the various Punishments awarded. He also has their names inserted in the Punishment Rolls, and the Companies' Orderlies informed of their Sentences.

(Vide Form No. 24 A.)

Q. What rule obtains relative to the case of Drunken Men?

A. When a man is brought Drunk to a Guard-room by a Non-commissioned Officer, the latter is to direct, not to act. He is not to lay hold of the Prisoner, who, under the influence of liquor, may use abusive language, or strike his Superior. The Escort will, if necessary, lead or carry the Prisoner to confinement, and if placed in a solitary cell, he is to be visited at least every two hours by the Non-commissioned Officer of the Guard.

General Orders, Horse Guards, 25th March, 1848.

Q. When an Officer or Non-commissioned Officer confines a Soldier, what rule is to be observed?

A. When an Officer or Non-commissioned Officer confines a man who does not belong to his own Company, he is to inform, as soon as possible, the Officer commanding the Company, and in these cases the Non-commissioned Officer will wait personally on the Officer commanding the Company.

Q. What are the Minor Punishments sanctioned by Regulations?

A. Commanding Officers do not place a Soldier in the Cells, with or without Hard Labour, solitary or otherwise, for a longer period than One Hundred and Sixty-eight (168) Hours, in addition to any Minor Punishment they are authorized to award.

Mutiny Act, clause 33. 50th Article of War.

Solitary Confinement, or Confinement to the Black Hole, are as much as possible reserved for cases of Drunkenness, Riot, Violence, or Insolence to Superiors. Other punish-

Queen's Regns. page 119, para. 12.

ments are, Confinement to Barracks, extra Drills (if with Knapsack, for fourteen days only), and Duties of Fatigue or Drudgery; it being understood that the whole period of this Confinement shall not exceed One Month. For Absence without Leave, Soldiers can also be sentenced to Forfeiture of Pay, in addition to Imprisonment with or without Hard Labour, or any other Punishment which the Commanding Officer has authority to inflict.

Mutiny Act, clause 33, 50th Article of War.

"*Horse Guards, 26th April*, 1851.

"MEMORANDUM.—It appearing that doubts have existed, to a considerable extent, as to the correct interpretation of the Directions contained at page 119 of Her Majesty's Regulations, which have given rise to anomalies in the treatment of Defaulters in different corps, and it being desirable that the practice in this respect should be uniform throughout the Army, it is necessary to explain that the Regulation in question was intended merely to define the description of Punishments that might legitimately be had recourse to, and the extent to which each of them might be summarily awarded; but that it was not proposed to preclude Commanding Officers from combining them, or awarding them conjointly, without certain reasonable and prescribed limits, according to the recognized and long-established practice of the Service.

"It is to be understood, therefore, that Commanding Officers are empowered by that Regulation to award any of the authorized Punishments, either singly or conjointly, provided the whole period during which the Defaulter is under punishment shall not exceed the term of One Lunar Month, or 28 Days, which is the utmost limit to which any Soldier is liable to be held under restraint by the same summary award of his Commanding Officer, and that in no case shall that term include more than Seven Days of Close

Confinement. Defaulters' rooms having at most stations been converted into cells for separate confinement, associated imprisonment is considered to have been discontinued on the adoption of the system of imprisonment by means of Garrison or Barrack Cells. That description of Punishment, therefore, is not henceforth to be awarded, but all prisoners ordered into close confinement are to be placed in the Cells, under charge of the Provost-Sergeant, or Non-commissioned Officer performing his duty.

"It may be necessary also to explain that all Minor Punishments are to be considered as having been performed at the termination of the period for which they were originally ordered, and that Defaulters are not to be required to bring up those portions of their Punishment which may have passed them, or which they may have escaped by having been in hospital, or employed on duty."

Q. Who is answerable that men for Punishment Drill turn out regularly and correctly?

A. The Defaulters, or Men for Drill, are to be inspected by the Sergeant-Major, &c., before Drill, to see that all is right with regard to their Arms, &c., and that the Knapsacks have the full complement of Necessaries therein, and that the men are perfectly clean and sober, and smart in turning out: any irregularity in these particulars must be immediately reported.

Q. Can Officers on Detachment depart from the system of the Regiment in their mode of Punishing Defaulters?

A. No: Officers in Command of Detachments are strictly forbidden by the Queen's Regulations to introduce or adopt any system of practice at variance with the system established at Head Quarters, with regard to Punishment of Minor Offences, and the List of their Defaulters is to be sent to Head Quarters with their Monthly Returns.

Mutiny Act, clause 33. 50th Article of War, page 120, para. 18.

(Vide Form No. 25.)

Q. Is it incumbent upon Commanding Officers to record in the Regimental Defaulter Book every instance wherein Forfeiture and Pay, either with or without Imprisonment, is awarded as a Punishment?

War Office Circular, 19th Aug. 1850.

A. Yes.

ORDERS AND ORDERLIES.

Q. Who gives out the Daily Orders to the Orderlies?

A. The Sergeant-Major always issues the Orders in person, so clearly and distinctly as to leave no excuse for incorrectness on the part of the Copiers, who must write a legible hand, spell accurately, and affix their signatures.

Q. How do the Orderly Sergeants Dress when attending to Copy Orders?

A. The Orderly Sergeants, at the hour of assembly for the Orders of the Day, will appear in the Orderly Room in Parade Dress, with Side Arms and Sashes; but if unexpectedly assembled, may attend there in Undress and without Side Arms.

Q. Can an Officer urge as an excuse that the Regimental Orders of the Day have not been shown to him?

A. No; for it is the Duty of every Officer to see the Regimental Orders of the Day, and to acquaint himself with the Orders of the Garrison where he is stationed; the neglect of an Orderly being no sufficient plea for ignorance of them.

Q. Who shows the Orders to the Field and Staff Officers?

A. The Regimental Orderly Sergeant.

Q. How are Detachments kept apprised of Regimental Orders?

A. The Adjutant will take care that Copies of the Regimental Orders are sent to Detachments as opportunities offer.

Q. What Officers are allowed the attendance of a Soldier as an Orderly?

A. The Commanding Officer, the Field Officers, and the Adjutant.

Drill and Instruction.

Q. What are the rules regarding Drill?

A. All Officers after two years' service (and all Non-commissioned Officers) are, by Her Majesty's Regulations, required to have a thorough knowledge of the Drill laid down for Battalion and Light Infantry exercise. Officers and men are to be instructed in the exercise of Field Artillery, in the construction of Field-works, and in Escalading. And the Officers are to be practised in the mode of conducting Patrols, and in acquiring a knowledge and choice of ground.

Queen's Regns. pages 125, 126, & 127, paras. 42, 46, 47, 48, & 51.

Q. What are the Penalties attached to Officers who neglect to perfect themselves in a thorough knowledge of these matters?

A. Suspension of promotion in the first instance, and in the event of continued incapacity and negligence, removal from the Service.

Paras. 44 & 45.

Q. How long is the Regiment to be kept at Drill at one time, and what are the rules regarding men who are unsteady in the Ranks?

A. The Regiment will never, except in cases of necessity, be kept longer than an hour at active Drill, by such Officer as may command during the absence of the Commanding Officer; every species of unsteadiness must be promptly checked. Men ordered extra drill for incorrectness will be paraded for that purpose, without, however, prolonging the general drill beyond the hour.

Q. Can an Officer on his own authority take his Company out to Drill apart from the Battalion?

A. No; not without the Commanding Officer's leave.

Q. What points are to be observed by the Non-commissioned Officers who act as Drills?

A. Non-commissioned Officers are to exercise discretion and temper towards the Recruits at Drill, and to encourage them in this, as well as in all their duties, by repeated and kindly explanations, and by endeavouring to distinguish between ignorance and stupidity, and wilful inattention. They must avoid keeping the Recruits long at a time in a constrained position, or out too long in cold weather: an hour or three-quarters of an hour at a time will generally suffice.

Q. What are the rules regarding Detachments, Men on Furlough, or other absentees, on their return to the Regiment?

A. They will, on their return, undergo a course of Drill until reported fit to rejoin the Battalion.

Recruits.

Q. What is the course pursued with Recruits on their joining?

A. Recruits on joining are to be immediately Clothed in Uniform, their Hair to be Cut Regimentally, they are to be appointed to Companies, their Tempers, Habits, and Dispositions studied, particularly by the Squad Non-commissioned Officers, their Duties carefully taught them, and the Customs of the Service gradually inculcated; the manner of Cleaning their Arms and Appointments, and all other observances with regard to the indispensable habits and demeanour of a Soldier, impressed on their minds. They must be urgently admonished to avoid association

with the unprincipled Soldiers of a Company, and encouraged to cultivate habits of sobriety, steadiness, and zeal for the honour of the Regiment and the Service in general.

Each Recruit should be placed as Comrade of an Old Soldier, until he can, without assistance, take due care of his Arms and Equipments, when he will be allowed to choose his own Comrade. The care of a Recruit, although attended with some trouble, ought to be regarded as a compliment paid to the good conduct and experience of the former. He should be made to dispose of any articles of Plain Clothes that he might have been in possession of at Enlistment, and not by any means be permitted to retain them in the Barrack-room.

Q. What is the Bounty that Recruits enlist for, and what is the Standard Size they are taken at?

A. These vary with the exigencies of the Service. (Vide Form No. 26.) General Orders, Horse Guards, 24th May, 1847.

Q. What is the period of time allowed for the Drill of Infantry Recruits?

A. Three, or at the utmost Four Months, is considered sufficient time to fit an Infantry Recruit for all duties. General Orders, Horse Guards, 5th June, 1845.

Marches.

Q. What are the regulations on the subject of Marches?

A. The regulations for the Field Exercises and Evolutions of the Army fully explain the general principles upon which the March of a Regiment, or of a larger body, is to be conducted; these regulations are applicable to Home as well as Foreign Service. Queen's Regns. page 179, para. 1.

There are no occasions on which the Discipline of a Regiment becomes more conspicuous than upon a March, nor any on which the attention and vigilance of every Para 2.

Officer, in maintaining Order and Regularity, are more especially requisite.

Para. 3. Officers of all Ranks must be sensible of the importance of preserving the Compact Order of a Column on March, by not allowing irregular intervals, straggling, or falling out, except during periodical Halts, which should be frequent, and at a distance from Public-houses.

Para. 4. A Column of Route is to proceed with as extensive a front as the road will permit, having regard to the general convenience of other passengers. The Files are to be as well closed as may be consistent with marching perfectly at ease.

Queen's Regns. page 179, para. 5. All Officers are to remain constantly with their divisions. The Captains are to march in rear of their Companies.

Para. 6. No Man is to remain behind, or to quit the Ranks for any purpose, or on any account whatever, without permission from the Captain or Commanding Officer of his Company.

Para. 7. Officers are not to give permission to any Man to quit the Ranks, except on account of illness, or for some necessary purpose. When Men obtain permission to fall out for a temporary purpose, they are to leave their Arms and Knapsacks, to be carried by the section to which they belong, until they return.

Page 180, para. 13. Advance and Rear Guards are always to be formed; the latter is to bring up any Man who may have fallen out, and, if unable to march, he is to be given in charge of a Corporal, or steady Man of the Company to which he belongs. The Sergeant of the Rear Guard is to report all occurrences, at the end of each Day's March, to the Adjutant.

Q. Are there any rules laid down for the guidance of the Advance and Rear Guards on these occasions?

A. Previous to the commencement of the March, the

Officer commanding gives the necessary instructions to his Advance and Rear Guards, whose distance from the Column will be regulated according to circumstances.

Q. Is any relaxation allowed when not passing through towns and villages?

A. Yes; except when passing through towns or villages, the men are to march at ease, and to converse at pleasure, without shouting or other insubordinate appearance. They are at liberty to sing or to smoke at these times, but on "Attention" being called, order, silence, distances, and soldierly regularity are to be resumed. The Band and Drums occasionally strike up during the March, and on entering and quitting towns or villages.

Q. What precautions are to be taken to prevent the Men's Feet being Blistered?

A. On the evening before a March, the men's Shoes and Socks must be minutely inspected, to ascertain that they are in every respect in proper order, tight Shoes and darned Socks (and these should be invariably of Woollen texture) being sure to produce Blisters. The Sergeants of Squads should also see that on the eve of a March, as well as in the evening after each Day's March, the men Wash their Feet, and afterwards rub them with Candle-grease and a little Spirits, or soft brown Soap, which is an effectual preventive of Blistered Feet.

Q. How are Billets distributed, and the Men told off to them?

A. On the evening of each day a Non-commissioned Officer and a steady Private will be sent forward to the next day's halting-place, with the Route and a Billet Return signed by the Commanding Officer of the Division, and will meet the Division next day outside the Town, when it will be halted, Billets distributed, the new Guards warned, the hour for Dinner and the Evening Parade and an Alarm

Post for the Night fixed, the Daily Pay issued, and such arrangements made as will prevent the necessity of detaining the men in the streets, or of obliging any of them to march back to a part of the town which, from inattention to these matters, they have been already allowed to pass.

The men of the same Company, and, if possible, of the same Squad, as well as their Non-commissioned Officers, are to be Billeted as near each other as possible, and the Sick or Convalescents, in like manner, near Head Quarters. Should Officers be in Billets detached from the main body, their Addresses should be sent to the Adjutant.

Every Soldier is expected, after his arrival, to commence cleaning his Arms and Appointments, and they are not to quit their Billets till they have done so.

Q. When it is impossible to have an Evening Parade, what rule obtains?

A. The Squad Rolls are to be called at Billets, which no Soldier is to leave without having answered to his name, and then only when perfectly clean and regimentally dressed.

Q. How are Complaints preferred by those on whom the men are Billeted, or others, disposed of?

A. Complaints preferred by those on whom the men are billeted, or by Waggoners, or others, must be reported to the Commanding Officer before the March, if Officers commanding Companies cannot satisfactorily adjust them.

Q. How is the Parade for a March formed?

A. In the morning the men turn out when the "General" beats, and fall in when the "Assembly" sounds, and are inspected by Squads in Companies, as at ordinary Parades.

Q. What is the rule regarding Divine Service?

A. On Sundays, the Officer commanding the Division arranges with the Clergy in the town where the Troops halt for the day, for accommodation for Officers and men in some place of Divine worship, to which they will be

marched. But if there be no Clergyman available, the Commanding Officer will cause Prayers to be read to the men on a Parade ordered for the purpose.

Q. What are the rules regarding Reports and States?

A. The Officer or Non-commissioned Officer charged with any part of the Regiment on a march, will report its arrival (though it should only remain a single night) to the Senior Officer commanding at the place where it halts.

(Vide Form No. 27.)

Q. What is the Order regarding the Soldiers' Meals?

A. Officers commanding Companies will prevent their men from receiving Money in lieu of Victuals, and will see that every man is provided with his hot meal daily. An Officer of the Company will visit the men while at dinner. Mutiny Act, clause 71.

Q. When two Regiments, or portions of them, meet on the march, what is the rule?

A. When two Regiments meet on their march, the Regiment inferior in point of Rank is to halt, and form in Parade Order, and salute the other Regiment, which proceeds on its march, with Swords drawn or Bayonets fixed, Trumpets sounding or Drums beating, Standards or Colours flying, till it has cleared the front of the Regiment which has halted. Queen's Regns. page 31, para. 20.

Q. On coming to fresh Quarters, what is the rule regarding Credit being given to the men?

A. On coming to fresh Quarters, the usual intimation is to be made that no credit is to be given to any man of the Regiment. 7th Article of War.

Q. What is Heavy Marching Order?

A. In Heavy Marching Order, a Soldier carries every article of Necessaries and Equipment that he is by the Regulations of the Service required to be in possession of.

Q. What is Light Marching Order?

A. Light Marching Order is understood to imply a

lighter state of Equipment, having a complete change of Linen *only* in the Knapsack. Soldiers are permitted to proceed on short duties, such as Escorts, in Light Marching Order.

Q. What is Route Marching?

Orders for the Army in Ireland, page 49.

A. Route Marching is a term used when Troops are marched into the country during the Winter months for exercise, on which occasions they are always in Heavy Marching Order. When Route Marching, Troops practise such movements as the nature of the roads admit of; they have also their respective Advance and Rear Guards.

Detachments.

Q. What are the rules regarding Detachments?

A. Officers commanding Detachments are responsible for all occurrences therewith, after moving from the Regimental Parade. A Field Officer selects an Officer to act as Adjutant and Quarter-Master. A Captain or Subaltern will have those duties transacted by a steady Non-commissioned Officer. No deviation from the system of economy and discipline, established at Head Quarters, is permitted. Officers in command of Detachments will bear in mind, that all Regimental matters upon which they are at a loss are to be referred to Head Quarters; and if it be necessary to apply for a Court Martial on a Soldier, a detailed report of the man's Crime, of the Evidence, and likewise his Character found in the Defaulters' Book, and a Surgeon's Certificate as to his health, will be sent to Head Quarters. Officers on Detachment are not to give Passes beyond two or three days, and then only on pressing occasions. All persons arriving from Outposts to Head Quarters are to report themselves to the Commanding Officer, or at the Orderly

Room. Officers commanding Detachments will take extracts from all Deserters' Routes. Routes of Sick Men, who require Escorts, are to be copied, and all Requisitions, Commitments, &c., from the Civil Authorities, are to be taken or kept in full, as these documents are required as vouchers to the Paymaster's Accounts. Officers in command are, as soon as possible, to make themselves acquainted with the name and residence of the Civil Authorities in the neighbourhood; also with the roads and general features of the country around.

Q. What are the Returns sent to Head Quarters from Detachments?

A. As follows:—

State:—Weekly.
Report of Sick, ditto.
Diary of Parades . . . . . } Monthly.
Return of Defaulters (Vide Form No. 25) and Punishments ordered . . . } Monthly.
Acquittance Roll . . . . . } Monthly.
Pay List for Paymaster . . . . . } Monthly.
Ditto ditto Quarterly.
(On War Office Form.)
Report of a Deserter, when a Desertion takes place.
(Vide Forms Nos. 27, 28, 29, 30, and 30 A.)

Escorts.

Q. What are the rules regarding Escorts?

A. All Escorts are to be minutely inspected by the Adjutant or Orderly Officer previous to their starting; and, if not under the command of an Officer, on their return also. The steady and vigilant conduct of men employed upon Escort Duty being essentially connected with the dis-

cipline and reputation of the Regiment, every Non-commissioned Officer in charge of an Escort will receive from the Orderly Room, previous to his departure, special instructions for his guidance, to which he is to give the most unremitting attention. On the return of any party which may have been sent out in the aid of the Civil power, on Escort or other Duty, the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer will report the conduct of the party. If commanded by an Officer, he will report to the Commanding Officer; if by a Non-commissioned Officer, to the Adjutant.

Aid to the Civil Power.

Q. What rule obtains regarding Aid to the Civil Power?

Queen's Regns. page 209, para. 3.

A. In order to guard against all misunderstanding, Officers commanding Troops or Detachments are, on every occasion on which they may be employed in the Suppression of Riots, or in the Enforcement of the Law, to take the most effectual means, in conjunction with the Magistrates under whose orders they may be placed, for notifying beforehand, and explaining to the people opposed to them, that in the event of the Troops being ordered to fire, their fire will be effective.

Para 4. No Officer is to go out with Troops in the Suppression of Riot, the Maintenance of the Public Peace, and the Execution of the Law, except upon the requisition of a Magistrate, in writing.

Para. 5. The Officer commanding the Troops is to move to the place to which he shall be directed by the Magistrate; he is to take care that the Troops march in regular Military Order, with the usual precautions, and that they are not scattered, detached, or posted in a situation in which they may not be able to act in their own defence.

The Magistrate is to accompany the Troops, and the Officer is to remain near him. Queen's Regns. para. 6.

The Officer commanding is, immediately on the Troops being called out, to report, *by telegraph*, to the Military Secretary, the fact of his arrival at the place where Troops are required, and to continue to report the progress and completion of the service.

All commands to the Troops are to be given by the Officer. The Troops are not, on any account, to fire, excepting by word of command of their Officer; and the Officer is not to give the word of command to fire, unless distinctly required to do so by the Magistrate. Paras. 7 & 8.

When the number of the Detachment shall be under twenty files, it is to be told off into four sections. If there should be more than twenty files, the Detachment is to be told off into more sections than four.

The Officer commanding is to exercise a humane discretion respecting the extent of the line of fire. If he should be of opinion that a slight effort would be sufficient to attain the object, he is to give the word of command to one or two specified files to fire. If a greater effort should be required, he is to give the word of command to one of the sections, told off as above ordered, to fire, the fire of the other sections being kept in reserve till necessary; and when required, the fire of each of them being given by the regular word of command of the Commanding Officer.

If there should be more Officers than one with the Detachment, and it should be necessary that more sections than one should fire at a time, the Commanding Officer is to fix upon, and clearly indicate to the Troops, what Officer is to order any number of the sections to fire. Such Officer is to receive his directions from the Commanding Officer, after the latter shall have received the requisition of the Magis-

trate to fire. No other individual, excepting the one indicated by the Commanding Officer, is to give orders to any file or section to fire.

The firing is to cease the instant it is no longer necessary, whether the Magistrate may order the cessation or not.

Care is to be taken not to fire upon persons separated from the crowd.

It is to be observed, that, to fire over the heads of a crowd engaged in an illegal pursuit, would have the effect of favouring the most daring and the guilty, and might sacrifice the less daring and even the innocent.

If firing should unfortunately be necessary, and be ordered by the Magistrate, Officers and Soldiers must feel that they have a serious duty to perform, and they must perform it with coolness and steadiness, and in such a manner, as they may be able to discontinue their fire at the instant at which it shall be found that there is no longer occasion for it.

Baggage.

Q. Are Soldiers allowed the use of Boxes besides their Knapsacks for containing their clothing?

A. No. Staff and Pay Sergeants and married men are allowed one small Chest each, of a fixed size, which must be carried at their own expense on a March, no provision being otherwise made for its conveyance; and Officers commanding Companies, as well as the Quarter-Master and the Officer of the day, are strictly enjoined to cast out of Barracks any Chest, Box, or Package, upon which the Owner's Name and Company are not conspicuously painted.

Q. What are the rules regarding the weighing and removal of Baggage?

A. All the heavy Baggage of the Regiment ought to be loaded the evening preceding the march. The Quarter-Master will have it grouped and weighed accordingly, keeping a nominal list of the Officers and Department to which each group belongs, as well as their number and weight. And that the Commanding Officer may dispose of any surplus allowance for Baggage, where the whole quantity falls short of the commuted allowance, and be able to adjust the charges against individuals in the most equitable manner when the quantity of Baggage exceeds the allowance, Officers are to be ready to declare that no article whatever has been carried at the Public Expense that does not *bonâ fide* belong to themselves or the Departments under their charge. The Officers' light Baggage will be weighed at the close of the first day's march.

No Baggage is ever to be removed except under an Escort, one of whom, in the absence of a Non-commissioned Officer, will be accountable for the conduct of the men entrusted with it; and in no case, on board ship, is a Detachment to quit the vessel, where there is Baggage, without leaving a Baggage Guard in charge of it; the Non-commissioned Officer of which ought to be, if possible, made fully acquainted with its description and quality; and it is to be understood, that with the exception of the Officers' light Baggage, in ordinary cases, no Baggage belonging to individuals is to be brought on deck, or landed, until the Regimental Baggage has been properly collected together and prepared for disembarkation.

Q. What is the Scale of Baggage allowed to be embarked on board Troop Ships?

A. As follows:—

Queen's Regns. page 349.

A Field Officer is allowed	. . . . .	18 cwt.
A Captain	„	12 „
A Subaltern	„	6 „
A Paymaster	„	18 „
An Adjutant	„	12 „
A Quarter-Master	„	18 „
A Surgeon	„	13 „
An Assistant Surgeon	„	7 „
Companies—each, if above 50 rank and file	„	18 „
Ditto, under 20 rank and file	„ . . .	12 „
Schoolmaster	„	3 „
School	„	3 „
Band	„	12 „
Each Officer's Wife (including children under 14)	„	6 „
Children above 14	„	½ „
Each Soldier's Wife (including children)	„	1 „
Hospital Stores	„	18 „
Armourer's Stores	„	6 „
Regimental Mess	„	50 „

Q. What are the duties of the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer in charge of the Baggage Guard?

Page 180, para. 14.

A. The Officer in charge of the Baggage Guard is to attach his men to the several Waggons, so as to make them accountable that nothing is taken off; the men of the Guard are never to put their Arms on the Waggons, but are to march by the sides with Bayonets fixed.

The Officer is responsible that the Drivers and Horses are not ill-used, nor anything required of them to which they are not bound by Act of Parliament, or previous Agreement. At night, if the Baggage should not be unloaded, the Waggons are to be parted, so as to occupy as

little space as possible, and placed under the charge of Sentinels; and the articles which compose the Baggage are to be so arranged, that in no case the weight of any one Package exceeds 400 lbs., that being the weight which four men can load and unload without risk of sustaining personal injury. Queen's Regns. page 161, para. 16.

Q. How are Chests and other Articles of Baggage to be marked?

A. Every Chest, Trunk, Bale, or other Article of Public Baggage, belonging to the Regimental Store, Orderly Room, Band, Officers' Mess, or the Hospital, is to be distinctly numbered and marked; and all Articles of Officers' Baggage, authorized to be conveyed by the Waggons employed on a march, are to have the Rank and Names of the Officers legibly written upon them. Page 160, para. 15.

Libraries.

Q. What are the objects of Barrack Libraries, and where are they established?

A. A Library and Reading-room have been established, for the use of the Officers,* Non-commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, at each of the principal Barracks throughout the United Kingdom and the Colonies. Page 253, para. 74.

The object of these Institutions is to encourage the Soldiers to employ their leisure hours in a manner that shall combine amusement with the attainment of useful knowledge, and teach them the value of sober, regular, and moral habits. Para. 75.

Q. What is the rate of Monthly Subscription to these Libraries?

A. One Penny per Month. Explanatory Directions, page 116, para. 397.

---

* Horse Guards Circular, 16th December, 1852.

Q. In the event of men wilfully or through neglect causing damage to the Books, do they make good the same?

Queen's Regns. page 254, para. 81.

A. Yes; but no charges are to be made for damage arising from fair wear and tear, and the Inspecting Officers exercise their discretion in awarding the charge to be made against a Soldier for the loss of, or damage done to a Book, whenever it shall be satisfactorily shown that it has been the result of accident and not of design; but in the latter case the full amount of damage should be recovered from the Soldier committing it.

Q. Who has charge of the Library?

Page 255, para. 83.

A. A Librarian, under the Barrack Master's orders.

Miscellaneous.

Q. What is the rule regarding Hair-cutting?

A. The Hair of the Troops is constantly and habitually to be cut short, both at the top and sides of the head, according to the orders of the Sovereign, and the fashion of the day is not to be permitted to influence the practice of the Army in a particular which is considered alike essential to the health, the cleanliness, and military appearance of the Soldier; and a Certificate that this order has been complied with is sent to the Orderly Room by Officers commanding Companies on the 1st of each month.

(Vide Form No. 31.)

Moustaches and Whiskers are permitted to be worn at the option of the men, but the Whisker must be shaved away two inches from the Moustache.

Q. What is expected of Soldiers when they are out of Barracks?

A. That Soldiers should habitually appear in their full

uniforms, with their Sword or Bayonet-belts and Forage Caps; and when walking in the streets they should keep the step, and preserve, on all occasions, a soldier-like carriage.

Q. Is Smoking or Chewing Tobacco permitted in the Barrack-rooms or in the Public Streets?

A. No.

Q. How are men sent out on Fatigue dismissed on returning to Barracks?

A. All men on Fatigue, beyond the bounds of the Barracks, must be marched back regularly previous to being dismissed by the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer in charge.

Q. What measures are adopted on alarm of Fire?

A. On alarm of Fire, Guards and Pickets will fall in with a certain proportion of men in Fatigue dress, who will wait for orders. If the Picket be required to move out, it will do so under the Subaltern of the day.

Rations.

Q. What Rations are allowed to Troops embarked on Her Majesty's Ships or Transports?

A. The Scale for Victualling of Troops when embarked in Her Majesty's Ships and Transports is as follows:—

	Officers and Soldiers.	Women.	Children.
Bread, lb.	1	½	¼
Spirits, gill	½	,,	,,
Chocolate, oz.	⅔	1	½
Sugar, oz.	1	1¾	⅞
Fresh Meat, lb.	⅔	½	¼
Vegetables, lb.	⅓	¼	⅛
Tea, oz.	$\frac{1}{6}$	¼	⅛

		Officers and Soldiers.	Women.	Children.
In lieu of Fresh Meat and Vegetables :—				
Every alternate Day.	Salt Pork, lb. . .	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
	Peas, pint	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
Or, — alternately, on the day when Salt Pork and Peas are not issued.	Salt Beef, lb. . .	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
	Flour, lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{16}$
	or,			
	Preserved Meat, lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{16}$
Preserved Potatoes or Rice (or half of each) oz. . .		$2\frac{2}{3}$	2	1
And weekly, whether Fresh, or Salt, or Preserved Meat be issued :—				
Oatmeal, pint		$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{16}$
Vinegar, (not exceeding) pint		$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{16}$
Mustard, oz.		$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
Pepper, oz.		$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{16}$

The Oatmeal and Vinegar are intended only for occasional use.

Suet and Raisins, or Suet and Currants, shall be substituted for one-fourth part of the proportion of Flour,—one-half of the said fourth part in Suet, and the other half in Raisins or Currants,—at the following rates, viz., half a pound of Suet, or one pound of Raisins, or half a pound of Currants, is equal to one pound of Flour.

PART II.

DUTIES OF OFFICERS COMMANDING GUARDS.

SUBALTERN OFFICERS OF GUARDS—WORDS OF COMMAND FOR THE MANUAL AND PLATOON EXERCISE—SQUAD AND COMPANY DRILL AND EXERCISE—AND THE POSITION AT DRILL OF ALL THE COMPANY'S OFFICERS IN EVERY SITUATION.

GUARDS.

Q. Specify the different descriptions of Guards.

A. The 1st is the Guard of the Sovereign. Queen's Regns. page 1.

2nd, Guards of the Royal Family.

3rd, That of the General commanding the Army.

4th, General Officers' Guards.

5th, Ordinary Guards in Camp or Garrison.

Q. What Officer is always to be present at Guard Mounting?

A. The Field Officer, or Captain, or Officer of the day, is always to be present at Guard Mounting. Page 260, para. 9.

Q. What is the regulation to be observed in Mounting Guards?

A. All Guards are to parade with Shouldered Arms and Unfixed Bayonets, without any intervals between them, the Ranks open, and the Sergeants with Fusils carried. The Officers, with their swords drawn, and Non-commis- Para. 10.

[illegible] about [illegible] facing the [illegible] and such [illegible]

[illegible] inspection, he [illegible]

[illegible] GUARDS,—

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] the front, [illegible] the Word [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible], the Word will [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

The whole will [illegible] Upon a Ruffle, Officers will [illegible] the Non-commissioned Officers. Officers [illegible] The Staff Officer having communicated to them the [illegible] Parole, and any necessary orders, will then deliver over the Guards to the Field Officer or Captain coming on duty.

Q. What does that Officer then do?

Queen's Regns. page 260, para. 11.

A. The Field Officer of the day, or Commanding Officer, is to give the Word of Command—

OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,—

OUTWARDS FACE.

TAKE POST IN FRONT OF YOUR RESPECTIVE GUARDS.

QUICK MARCH.

soon as they have taken post fronting their respective [illegible], the Word of Command is to be given—

OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,— Queen's Regns. page 260, para. 12.

TO YOUR GUARDS.

MARCH.

HALT.

FRONT.

The Commanding Officer is then to direct the Parade to— Para. 13.

ORDER ARMS.

FIX BAYONETS.

SHOULDER ARMS.

OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,—

INSPECT YOUR GUARDS.

The several Officers and Non-commissioned Officers are Para. 14. then to inspect their Guards. When there is a Captain's Guard, each Officer is to take a Rank, the Sergeants accompanying them.

As soon as the Inspection is over, the Officers and Non- Para. 15. commissioned Officers return to their posts, and the Adjutant is to go down the Line, and receive the report of each Guard; the Commanding Officer is then to order

THE TROOP;

Drummer's Call on the Right:

On which the Captain is to face inwards, and the Lieutenant and Ensign face to the right, and march in quick time to the head of the Grenadiers. The Captain goes to the head of the right of his remaining men. The Field Officer then orders the Grenadiers to close their Ranks, and to march off in quick time, the Lieutenant being three paces advanced in front of his men, and the Ensign one. The Sergeant-Major of the Regiment furnishing the Guard, with his sword drawn, proceeds in the rear of the Escort, uncases the Colour, and delivers it with his left hand to the Ensign, saluting at the same time with his sword. On its delivery to the Ensign (who salutes with his sword, which he then returns to its scabbard), the Lieutenant orders the Escort Garrison Orders, by Lieut.-Gen. ——, K.C.B.

sioned Officers commanding Guards, to be formed about forty paces in front of the centre, in two Ranks facing the Line, where they are to receive the old Parole, and such orders as may be given them.

Q. How is this done?

Garrison Orders, by Lieut.-Gen. ——, K.C.B.

A. After the Staff Officer has finished his inspection, he will order—

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS COMMANDING GUARDS,—
TO THE FRONT.
QUICK MARCH.

When they have advanced about forty paces to the front, or to such distance as may be deemed requisite, the Word of Command will be given—

INWARDS TURN.

And the whole having closed to the centre, the Word will be given—

HALT.
FRONT.

The whole will Front towards the Guards. Upon a Ruffle, Officers will fall in, in front of the Non-commissioned Officers. Officers to port swords. The Staff Officer having communicated to them the old Parole, and any necessary orders, will then deliver over the Guards to the Field Officer or Captain coming on duty.

Q. What does that Officer then do?

Queen's Regns. page 260, para. 11.

A. The Field Officer of the day, or Commanding Officer, is to give the Word of Command—

OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,—
OUTWARDS FACE.
TAKE POST IN FRONT OF YOUR RESPECTIVE GUARDS.
QUICK MARCH.

As soon as they have taken post fronting their respective Guards, the Word of Command is to be given—

OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,— Queen's Regns. page 260, para. 12.

TO YOUR GUARDS.

MARCH.

HALT.

FRONT.

The Commanding Officer is then to direct the Parade to— Para. 13.

ORDER ARMS.

FIX BAYONETS.

SHOULDER ARMS.

OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,—

INSPECT YOUR GUARDS.

The several Officers and Non-commissioned Officers are Para. 14. then to inspect their Guards. When there is a Captain's Guard, each Officer is to take a Rank, the Sergeants accompanying them.

As soon as the Inspection is over, the Officers and Non- Para. 15. commissioned Officers return to their posts, and the Adjutant is to go down the Line, and receive the report of each Guard; the Commanding Officer is then to order

THE TROOP;

Drummer's Call on the Right:

On which the Captain is to face inwards, and the Lieutenant and Ensign face to the right, and march in quick time to the head of the Grenadiers. The Captain goes to the head of the right of his remaining men. The Field Officer then orders the Grenadiers to close their Ranks, and to march off in quick time, the Lieutenant being three paces advanced in front of his men, and the Ensign one. The Sergeant-Major of the Regiment furnishing the Guard, with his sword drawn, proceeds in the rear of the Escort, uncases the Colour, and delivers it with his left hand to the Ensign, saluting at the same time with his sword. On its delivery to the Ensign (who salutes with his sword, which he then returns to its scabbard), the Lieutenant orders the Escort Garrison Orders, by Lieut.-Gen. ——, K.C.B.

to Present Arms, and the Band, having faced towards the Colour, plays—

"God save the Queen."

Arms being shouldered, the Escort marches off at slow time:—Band in front, playing the "Grenadiers' March," until near the left of the line of Guards, when the Band ceases. The Field Officer then orders the Guards to Present Arms; upon which the Lieutenant directs the Escort to turn and file through the Ranks. The Band again takes up the time, and moves along the front of the Line of Officers, the Officers of the Escort, with the Colour, passing between the line of Officers and the Front Rank;—Front Rank of the Escort between the Front and Rear Ranks of the Guards;—Rear Rank of the Escort in rear of the Rear Rank of the Guards;—and the Sergeant Major in rear of the Supernumerary Rank. Having, in this order, reached the Right of the Line, the Captain, who takes the place of the Lieutenant, gives the words—

Garrison Orders, by Lieut.-Gen. ——, K.C.B.

FRONT TURN,—
DRESS UP.
PRESENT ARMS.

And the Band, which has now resumed its station, repeats "God save the Queen." The Field Officer then orders the whole to shoulder, and the Band proceeds with the Troop.

Q. When there is an Officer Senior to the Field Officer on Parade, what is the rule?

A. The Troop being finished, should there be a General or other Officer Senior to the Field Officer present on parade, a General Salute will be given. Ranks will then be closed, and the Guards, breaking into open column of Divisions, will march past; the Field Officer of the Day marching at their head.

Queen's Regns. page 261, para. 16.

Q, Upon occasions of Guard Mounting, Parade, or Review, what is the rule regarding Fusilier Regiments?

A. All Grenadier and Fusilier Regiments are, when marching in quick time, upon occasions of Guard Mounting, Parade, or Review, to march to the "Grenadiers' March." Queen's Regns. page 261, para. 17.

Q. Where do Officers not in the Ranks place themselves?

A. In the rear of the Commanding Officer of the Parade. Para. 19.

Q. Do the Officers on duty draw their swords?

A. Yes; Officers on all duties, under Arms, are to have their swords drawn, without waiting for any words of command for that purpose. Para. 22.

Q. What are the duties of the Field Officer of the Day?

A. It is his duty to visit all Guards frequently during the day and the night; to turn out the Pickets in case of Fire, Alarm, or Riot. In the morning, on the dismounting of the Guards, he is to collect the Reports, and carry them to the Governor, or Commandant, together with any observations he may himself have made in the course of his duty of the preceding day. Para. 26.

In small Garrisons, a Captain is to do the duty of a Field Officer of the Day, in the same manner in all respects, except that his being mounted may be dispensed with.

And when there is no Field Officer of the Day, the Reports are to be collected and delivered to the Governor by the Captain of the Day, or by the Officer commanding the Main Guard.

Q. What are the duties of Officers on Guard?

A. The Standing Orders of the Guard are to be distinctly read, and carefully explained to the men, as soon as the Guard is mounted, and again after the Sentries first posted return to the Guard. Page 266, para. 44.

Queen's Regns page 264, para. 34. Officers on Guard are to inspect their Reliefs, and to go their Rounds frequently during the day and night, specifying, in their morning Report, the particular hours at which they performed these duties.

Para. 31. Neither Officers nor Soldiers are on any account to take off their Clothing or Accoutrements while they are on Guard.

Para. 32. The Officers are to remain constantly at their Guards, except while visiting their Sentinels, and they are not to enter any house or place of public amusement.

Para. 33. Officers Commanding Guards, when going to visit their Sentinels, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next Officer in command.

Para. 34. Officers on Guard are to make themselves well acquainted with the Orders of the Guard, as also with those which each Sentinel ought to have on his post. They are likewise watchfully to superintend the conduct of the Non-commissioned Officers, taking care that they are exact in the performance of their duty, that they may maintain a proper authority, and prevent any species of irregularity amongst the men. They are particularly to ascertain that the Corporals themselves are well informed with respect to the Orders they are to deliver to the several Sentinels, whom they must frequently visit, to be assured that they know their duty and

Para. 36. have received the proper instructions. The Officers and Non-commissioned Officers are responsible that no drinking, swearing, gaming, or other irregularity is allowed in the Guard-room.

Q. When there are two or more Officers on the same Guard, what rules obtain relative to the observance of these Regulations?

Garrison Orders, by Lieut.-Gen. ——, K.C.B. A. The same rules apply. The Captain or Senior Officer is answerable for the observance and obedience of all orders, and the Junior acts under his orders and assists him.

Q. What are the duties of the Port and other Detached Guards?

A. The Officers of the Port, and all other Detached Guards, are to send a Report, night and morning, to the Officer commanding the Main Guard, and at other times also, when anything extraordinary happens on or near their Guards. Queen's Regns. page 262, para. 23.

Officers commanding Guards at the Ports are to draw up the Bridges, or shut up the Barriers, on the approach of any body of armed men, of which they are to give notice to the Main Guard, and are not to suffer any of them to come into the Garrison without leave from the Governor or Commandant.

Q. What is the system pursued in the Relieving of Guards?

A. On the approach of the Relieving Guard, the Officer in command of the Old Guard will cause his men to stand to their Arms, at open order. The Relieving Guard, when within twenty paces, halts:—The Old Guard shoulders. The Relieving Guard advances in slow time, and takes post on the left of the other, aligning with it. The Relieving Guard, having taken open order, the whole Guard will present Arms, Drummers beating a March; the Relieving Guard then presents also. The Officer of the Old Guard gives to the Relieving Officer the ordered written Report of the Guard, without which the Relieving Officer is prohibited from making the Relief. Both Guards will then shoulder and take close order. The requisite number of men from the New Guard being told off, the Sentries of the Old Guard are to be relieved, a Corporal from each proceeding with the Relief. Both Guards will order and stand at ease. The Sergeant of the New Guard, accompanied by one from the Old Guard, will ascertain that the Guard-room and utensils in charge of the Guard are clean and in good order, and he will examine the furniture, &c., &c., for the condition of Garrison Orders, by Lieut.-Gen. ——, K.C.B.

which he is responsible to his Officer, to whom he will instantly report any deficiency.

The Relieving Officer is personally to receive charge of all Prisoners, and to ascertain that they correspond in every respect with the Report. The Relief of the Sentries having been completed, both Guards will shoulder, and the Relieving Guard will take open order.

The Old Guard marches off in slow time, and with Carried Arms.

At a distance of twenty paces it will halt, and proceed in quick time, with Arms sloped. On the Old Guard receiving the word "March," the New Guard will Present Arms. Having re-shouldered, and taken close order, it will take up the ground vacated by the Relieved Guard.

Q. What are the rules observed in Relieving Sentinels?

Queen's Reglns. page 264, para. 37.

A. In Relieving Sentinels, the following mode is to be adopted. If the Relief consists of less than four men, it is to be formed in a Rank entire, the Corporal on the right with his Arms advanced; he is to take care that the men march regularly, are silent, and that the Rear Ranks (when the Relief consists of more than four men) are well locked up. On approaching within ten or twelve paces of the Sentinel to be relieved, the Corporal will give in an under tone of voice the word,—

HALT,—CARRY ARMS,

which is to be obeyed both by his own party, and by the Sentinel, who will, at the same time, assume his proper front. The Corporal then advances with the Relieving man, whom he halts opposite to, and one pace distant from, the Sentinel.

PORT ARMS.

Both men Port Arms, and the Old Sentinel, in a low tone of voice, so as not to be overheard by any but the Corporal, communicates to the other the Orders of his Post. It is

the especial duty of the Corporal to see that this is done clearly and correctly; remembering that he will be held responsible should the Sentinel, on being visited by the Officer of the Guard, be unable to give satisfactory answers to his interrogatories.

SHOULDER ARMS.

Both men shoulder, and the Corporal marches the Relieved man to the left of his party, the New Sentinel at the same time stepping forward into the other's place, and assuming his proper front.

SUPPORT ARMS.

(*All* will Support Arms.)

QUICK MARCH.

The Sentinel allows the Relief to proceed clear of his Post, and then, facing to the right or left, assumes his Walk, which is not to exceed ten paces to each flank, and which is to be distinctly pointed out to him at the time. A Sentinel is never to be relieved but in presence of the Corporal. The Corporal who sanctions a Relief being made by the men in his absence, and the Sentinel who permits himself to be so relieved, alike subject themselves to punishment.

All Reliefs are to be marched the whole Round of Sentries in perfect silence, and no Corporal shall allow of the slovenly and unmilitary practice of the Relieved Sentinel proceeding by himself to the Guard-room. The Corporal, as well as the Relieving man, is carefully to examine every article in charge of a Sentinel before making the Relief. The Relief is at all times to be conducted with the greatest smartness and attention.

The Words of Command should be given in a decided manner, but in an under tone of voice. The Officer of the Guard will particularly observe the manner in which Corporals perform this essential part of their duty, and he will

remark in his Report upon such as appear ignorant or inattentive. Reliefs are to Carry Arms when passing Officers in Uniform.

Queen's Regns. page 265, para. 3d.

The Corporal, on the completion of the Relief, is to report to the Officer, or a Non-commissioned Officer of the Guard. Corporals are particularly to instruct Sentinels not to communicate their Orders to any but the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer commanding the Guard, or the Officers of the Garrison Staff.

Q. What are the rules for the Duties of Sentinels?

Para. 39.

A. Sentinels are not to quit their Arms for an instant, nor to suffer any person to touch them on any pretence. They are to keep their posts clear, as a general rule, allowing no rioting or disturbance of any kind in their vicinity. They are never to converse, loiter, or lounge upon their Posts, nor to remain in their Sentry Boxes in good, nor even in moderate weather, but are to move about briskly, in a soldier-like manner, and are not to go beyond the ordered distance of ten paces to each flank.

A Sentinel must, on no consideration, quit his assigned station before being regularly relieved. Should he find himself incapacitated by sudden illness, or other cause, from the due performance of his duty, he is to call to the Corporal of the Guard, or if at too great a distance to be heard by the Corporal, he is to pass the word to the next Sentinel, who will pass it on until it reaches the Guard. The Corporal, taking a Private with him, will then visit the Sentinel, and relieve him, or otherwise act according to circumstances. Whenever it may be necessary to give Orders to a Sentinel, it must be done through the Commandant's Staff, or the Officer commanding his Guard; no other Officer, whatever his rank, is permitted to give instructions to, or in any manner interfere with, a Sentinel upon his Post.

Sentinels are permitted to Support or to Slope Arms. On the approach of an Officer, or other person entitled to the compliment, they are to halt, assume their proper front, and Carry Arms, remaining steady in that position, or presenting, according to circumstances:—that is, to Field or Superior Officers they Present Arms, to all other Officers they remain at the Carry. Infantry Manual, page 136. Page 137. Queen's Regns. page 265, para. 40.

This is not to be done at the instant the Officer passes, but by the time he is within Twenty paces of the Post, so that they may be perfectly steady before he comes up. The Officer having passed clear of their Post, they will face to the right or left, and resume their walk.

Sentinels must be distinctly informed which is to be considered their proper front; on Ramparts or on Batteries it will be outward towards the field.

When an Officer, or other person to whom the Guard has orders to turn out, approaches within Eighty paces, the Sentinel will give the word—

GUARD, TURN OUT:—

COMMANDING OFFICER, OR FIELD OFFICER OF THE DAY,

OR AS THE CASE MAY BE.

Should the Officer decline the compliment, the Sentinel orders—

GUARD, TURN IN.

When such men as are outside the Guard-room will stand at Attention, and salute with the hand as the Officer passes; but should the Guard have fallen in before the Officer declines the compliment, it must be turned in again in a regular manner, by word of command from the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer. It is requisite for the security of a Guard, that the order from the Sentinel to turn out should at all times be obeyed without delay or hesitation. Although Guards do not turn out after sunset to pay compliments, yet Sentinels pay proper attention to all Officers Para. 42.

who may approach their posts, by standing steady with Carried Arms, facing to their proper front; nor is this to be discontinued until the evening is so far advanced that the Sentinels begin challenging and demand the Countersign.

Infantry Manual, page 137.

All Sentinels are to stand steady with Shouldered Arms facing to their proper front, during Retreat-beating. They pay no compliments to any Officers who may pass them at that time.

Double Sentries in paying compliments must be careful to act together. The left hand man will take the time of movement from his comrade on the right. Whenever, from there not being sufficient room for the Sentinel to move about with his Arms Shouldered, or from any other cause, it may be found necessary to post him with a Bayonet only, his Musket is invariably to be lodged with the Arms of the Guard.

Sentinels posted with Bayonets only, will pay the necessary compliments by standing steady facing to their proper front, the Bayonet carried erect, close into the side, at the full length of the arm. Sentinels posted over Powder Magazines pay no further compliment than standing steady, with Carried Arms, facing to their proper front.

Sentinels are to be relieved every two hours.

Officers and others in command of Guards are held responsible that no persons shall in any manner deface, or otherwise injure, the walls or other parts of their Guard-room or Offices attached; and Sentries are to have similar instructions concerning any Public Buildings or works over which they may be stationed, as well as over their own Sentry Boxes.

Q. How do Sentinels Challenge?

Ditto.

A. On its becoming dark, or after watch-setting, all Sentinels will challenge persons approaching their posts, and on hearing or seeing any one approaching his post,

he will front to whatever quarter the person may be coming from, and, at the distance of about thirty paces, give the challenge in a clear, sharp tone—

HALT.

WHO COMES THERE?

at the same instant *Porting* his Arms. Should such party, on being challenged, answer—

"FRIEND,"

the Sentinel will order—

STAND, FRIEND:—

ADVANCE ONE—GIVE THE COUNTERSIGN.

Saying which, he comes to the Charge, and, keeping his eye on the party, allows one person, only, to approach sufficiently near to converse, but not to lay hands upon his Musket. Having received the Countersign, or any sufficient information as to the nature of the party, &c., he will order— Infantry Manual, page 136.

PASS, FRIEND—ALL'S WELL,

resuming, and remaining at the Port, until the party has passed clear of his post.

To Patroles, Reliefs, or Rounds, he will answer—

STAND, PATROL (OR ROUNDS, OR AS THE CASE MAY BE):— Ditto.

ADVANCE ONE—GIVE THE COUNTERSIGN.

Which, having received, he will order—

PASS, PATROL—ALL'S WELL,

shouldering and assuming his proper front; and if answered "Rounds," he will Present Arms. If any person answering "Friend," should wish to enter the Guard-room, the Sentinel will stop him, and call for the Sergeant or Corporal of the Guard, who will, if in command, judge of the propriety of passing him; otherwise, he will at once refer to the Officer. Ditto.

If posted at the Guard, and answered—

ROUNDS,

he will proceed thus:—

STAND, ROUNDS.

GUARD, TURN OUT.

ROUNDS.

This last must be said loud enough to rouse out the Guard. The Sentinel will remain with his Arms Ported, fronting towards the Rounds, from which he will allow no person to move, until the reconnoitering party from his Guard shall desire one to come forward. The Commander will detach a Sergeant or Corporal, according to his strength, with a file of men, to reconnoitre. The Sergeant advances towards the Rounds, halts his men at about ten paces from them, orders "Port Arms," and Challenges—

WHO COMES THERE?

"ROUNDS."

STAND, ROUNDS:—

ADVANCE ONE—GIVE COUNTERSIGN.

The Sergeant then, stepping out two or three paces in front of his men, comes to the Charge. Having received the Countersign, he runs back and reports to the Commander of the Guard. He then returns quickly to his men, who have remained at the Port, watching the Rounds, and allowing no person to move.

The Commander orders "Advance Rounds," and then takes open order. On the word "Advance Rounds," the Sergeant orders—

SHOULDER ARMS,

and wheels back his Men.

He who came from the Rounds, with the Countersign, now returns to his party. The Officer of the Rounds, leaving his Escort halted, advances, passing between the Sergeant's party, which will Present Arms.

The Sergeant rejoins the Guard with his Men, and the Rounds passing on—

RANKS ARE CLOSED, AND THE GUARD IS DISMISSED.

All Officers going Rounds are to satisfy themselves, by personal observation, that the Men are all present, sober and properly dressed and accoutred.

In Double Sentries the Front Man will come to the Charge and give the Challenge; the Rear one will Port Arms, uncovering to the right. The Man in front advances two or three paces to receive the Countersign, the other remains keeping his eye on the party challenged. Infantry Manual, page 136.

Q. What are the forms observed by Guards at Reveille, Retreat, and Tattoo-beating?

A. All Guards are to turn out with Ordered Arms, and at close order, during Reveille-beating, and they are to remain so until broad daylight.

The Officers will then carefully inspect them, and cause the Men to arrange their dress in as clean and soldier-like a manner as possible.

They are to be under Arms, at open order, during Retreat-beating, on the conclusion of which Officers are to make the regular inspection, and are then to Lodge Arms. At Tattoo-beating, the Roll of the Guard is to be called, and Officers are personally to ascertain that all are present and fit for duty. All Guards in the vicinity of the General Parade are to stand to their Arms during the Troop at Guard Mounting.

Q. When Officers on Guard visit their Sentries, do they go alone, or are they accompanied by any other person?

A. An Officer on Guard, visiting his Sentries, must invariably be accompanied by a Corporal of the Guard; and a Non-commissioned Officer visiting his Sentries, must invariably be accompanied by a File of Men.

Q. What are the rules to be observed with regard to Prisoners?

A. No Officer commanding a Guard, or Provost Marshal, shall refuse to receive or keep any Prisoner committed 20th Article of War.

to his charge by any Officer or Non-commissioned Officer belonging to Her Majesty's Forces; and every such Officer or Non-commissioned Officer shall, at the same time, deliver an account in writing, signed by himself, of the Crime with which the said Prisoner is charged.

And, on a Prisoner being committed to the charge of a Guard, the Commander must, within twenty-four hours after the Commitment of any Prisoner, or as soon as he shall be relieved from his Guard or Duty, give, in writing, the Prisoner's Name and Crime, and the Name and Rank of the Officer or other person who committed him, to the Officer commanding the Garrison or Regiment to whom he may be ordered to Report.

72nd Article of War.

Whenever a Prisoner may be allowed to quit the Guard for a short time on any necessary occasion, he must invariably be attended by two or more of the Guard, and it is to be considered as a standing rule that no two Prisoners are ever to go out together.

Q. Can the Drummer on duty with a Guard be absent from it on any occasion?

A. No.

Q. What are the rules to be observed by Guards on Alarm of Fire, assemblage of a Mob, or the approach of an Armed Party?

A. The Guard is to be immediately under Arms, and to Parties under the Command of an Officer, when passing, it Presents Arms.

Q. Whenever a Civil Magistrate or Constable applies for assistance to the Guard, is it to be granted?

A. Yes, immediately; except in special cases provided for in the Orders for particular Guards.

Queen's Regins. page 208, 1 & 2 Wm. IV., c. 41.

Q. What are the rules to be observed in opening the Gates of Garrison Towns?

A. On the approach of the Sergeant with the Keys, the

Guard will get under Arms; the Sergeant will then unlock all the Gates, with the exception of the outer one, the wicket of which only is to be opened to give egress to a Corporal and a File or two of men, who will move out and reconnoitre to some distance from the Barrier. On the Corporal returning and reporting that there is nothing extraordinary, the Outer Gate will be unlocked. But should any body of men be perceived, the wicket is to be immediately shut, and a Report made to the Field Officer or Captain of the Day. During the opening and shutting of the Gates, the Guards are to continue under Arms, their Officers being at their head.

Q. What is the regulation concerning Guards on dismounting?

A. All Guards on dismounting are to be marched with the utmost regularity to the Parade where they were formed, and from thence to their Regimental Parades, where they are to be inspected by an Officer previously to their being dismissed to their respective quarters. On arrival at the Regimental Parades the Arms are to be examined, and those which are loaded are to be drawn in the presence of an Officer.

Queen's Regns. page 266, para. 47.

Q. Can a Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier quit his Guard without leave?

A. No: and such is to be granted only upon particular occasions, and to a very few at a time.

How to tell off a Company.

Q. How is a Company told off?

WORDS OF COMMAND.

A. Thus:—

1st. Number off from the Right.

2nd. Tell off by Threes.

3rd. Officer tells off by Sections and Sub-divisions.

EXPLANATIONS.

Thus—Suppose Twenty Files:—
(Company at Attention and Ordered Arms.)
5 Left of 1st Sect. — 6 Right of 2nd Sect.
10 Left of 2nd do. — 11 Right of 3rd do.
15 Left of 3rd do. — 16 Right of 4th do.
Or it may be done thus:—
5—10—15 Left of Sections.
6—11—16 Right of Sections.

The Named File raises his Right Hand as high as his Elbow. On next Pivot being called the preceding one drops his Hand, except the last one, who drops his Hand at once.

4th. Right Sub-division, Shoulder Arms.
Left ditto ditto.

5th. Form 4 deep.—March, Front.
Right ditto do. do.
Left ditto do. do.
Rear ditto do. do.

6th. Quick, Mark Time.
7th. Sections Right—Sections Left.
Sections Outwards, Sub-divisions Outwards.
8th. Threes, Right Shoulders Forward.
Ditto Left do. do.

"Form Company" being given after each movement. Sections or Sub-divisions outwards do not close to Front.

9th. The Company is to be told its No. on Parade, if Right or Left Division, if Right or Left-centre Company.

10th. On two centre Sub-divisions form Square, as case may be.

11th. No.—Company—Halt—Dress.

Q. The Company being told off and proved, mention how you would Exercise it, both as a Squad and Company, and put it through the Manual and Platoon Exercise?

A. Thus:—The Company being told off and proved, the Drill Instructor will carry his Men through the Drill, in the Order laid down in the Field Exercise, from Section 1, onwards.

SECTION I.

REAR RANK TAKE OPEN ORDER.

Field Exercise Book, part 1, section 27.

MARCH.

Manual and Platoon Exercise.

Infantry Manual, page 23.

1. SECURE ARMS.
2. SHOULDER ARMS.
3. ORDER ARMS.
4. FIX BAYONETS.
5. SHOULDER ARMS.
6. PRESENT ARMS.
7. SHOULDER ARMS.
8. PORT ARMS.
9. CHARGE BAYONETS.
10. SHOULDER ARMS.
11. ADVANCE ARMS.
12. ORDER ARMS.
13. ADVANCE ARMS.
14. SHOULDER ARMS.
15. SUPPORT ARMS.
16. STAND AT EASE.
17. ATTENTION.
18. CARRY ARMS.
19. SLOPE ARMS.
20. STAND AT EASE.
21. ATTENTION.
22. CARRY ARMS.
23. ORDER ARMS.
24. UNFIX BAYONETS.
25. STAND AT EASE.
26. ATTENTION.

F. E. part 1, sections 2 & 28.

REAR RANK TAKE CLOSE ORDER.

MARCH.

Section 18.

FRONT RANK, SUB-DIVISIONS OUTWARD FACE.

QUICK MARCH.

HALT.

FRONT.

Section 17.

BY THE RIGHT FORWARDS, DRESS.

Eyes Front.

Infantry Manual, page 35.

AS FRONT RANK STANDING, LOAD.

HANDLE CARTRIDGE.

DRAW RAMRODS.

RAM DOWN CARTRIDGE.

RETURN RAMRODS.

BOUT.

PRIME.

AS FRONT RANK, READY.

PRESENT.

LOAD.

(Proceed with the Loading, Men judging their own time.)

PRIME.

SHOULDER ARMS.

Page 38.

AS REAR RANK, READY.

PRESENT.

LOAD.

HANDLE CARTRIDGE.

DRAW RAMRODS.

RAM DOWN CARTRIDGE.

RETURN RAMRODS.

BOUT.

PRIME.

SHOULDER ARMS.

To Load from the Shoulder, as Rear Rank Standing.

AS REAR RANK STANDING, LOAD. Infantry Manual, page 39.

(Proceed with the Loading as before directed.)

To Fire Kneeling.

AS FRONT RANK KNEELING, READY. Page 40.

PRESENT.
LOAD.
HANDLE CARTRIDGE.
DRAW RAMRODS.
RAM DOWN CARTRIDGE.
RETURN RAMRODS.
BOUT.
PRIME.
SHOULDER ARMS.

To Load from the Shoulder, as Front Rank Kneeling.

AS FRONT RANK KNEELING, LOAD. Page 41.

(Proceed as above directed.)

SHOULDER ARMS.

AS REAR RANK KNEELING, READY. Ditto.

PRESENT.
LOAD.
HANDLE CARTRIDGE.
DRAW RAMRODS.
RAM DOWN CARTRIDGE.
RETURN RAMRODS.
BOUT.
PRIME.
SHOULDER ARMS.

To Load from the Shoulder, as Rear Rank Kneeling.

Infantry Manual, page 42.

AS REAR RANK KNEELING, LOAD.

(Proceed as before directed.)

ORDER ARMS.

Page 43.

From Twenty to Thirty Files may now be formed into Two Ranks, at Close Order, with shouldered Arms and fixed Bayonets.

FORM TWO DEEP.

FRONT RANK, INWARDS FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
HALT.
FRONT.
RIGHT, DRESS.
Eyes Front.
FIX BAYONETS.
SHOULDER ARMS.

AS A COMPANY, LOAD.

(NOTE.—Men judge their own Time.)

COMPANY, READY.
PRESENT.

Ditto.

CEASE FIRING.
HALF-COCK ARMS.
SHOULDER ARMS.

Page 44.

FIRE A VOLLEY AND COME TO THE SHOULDER.

BATTALION, READY.
PRESENT.

(NOTE.—The Recruits having a thorough knowledge of the preceding portion of the Drill, may now be formed in Four Ranks, and practise to receive Cavalry with two Ranks kneeling, as it is necessary to do in Square four deep.)

FORM CLOSE COLUMN OF SUB-DIVISIONS, RIGHT IN FRONT, ON RIGHT SUB-DIVISION.

F. E. part 3. section 30.

LEFT SUB-DIVISION, RIGHT FACE.

QUICK MARCH.

HALT.

FRONT.

DRESS.

PREPARE TO RESIST CAVALRY.

READY.

Infantry Manual, page 45.

FILE FIRING FROM RIGHT AND LEFT OF STANDING RANKS.

Page 46.

COMMENCE FIRING.

CEASE FIRING.

KNEELING RANKS, READY.

PRESENT.

LOAD.

SHOULDER ARMS.

DEPLOY ON THE FRONT SUB-DIVISION.

LEFT SUB-DIVISION, LEFT FACE.

F. E. part 3, section 36.

QUICK MARCH.

FRONT TURN.

HALT.

DRESS UP.

(In several Regiments, young Officers before they are dismissed Drill, and periodically, all Officers under the Rank of Field Officer, are required to put their Men through the various Firings, according to the foregoing method. In other Regiments again, the following shorter system is pursued—going on from No. 22, Carry Arms [Manual Exercise]).

REAR RANK TAKE CLOSE ORDER.

MARCH.

PLATOON EXERCISE.

LOAD.

HANDLE CARTRIDGE.

DRAW RAMRODS.

RAM DOWN CARTRIDGE.

RETURN RAMRODS.

BOUT.

PRIME.

READY.

PRESENT.

LOAD.

(NOTE.—Proceed with the Loading, Men judging their own time.)

PRIME.

SHOULDER ARMS.

SECTION II.

COMPANY BY THE RIGHT.

Infantry Manual, part 1, sections 5 & 15.

QUICK MARCH.

STEP OUT.

Section 8.

QUICK.

MARK TIME.

Section 10.

FORWARD.

Section 9.

STEP SHORT.

FORWARD.

Section 22.

RIGHT OBLIQUE.

FORWARD.

LEFT OBLIQUE.

FORWARD.

Section 23.

RIGHT HALF TURN.

FRONT TURN.

LEFT HALF TURN.

FRONT TURN.

(NOTE.—These Diagonal Marches to be practised Rear Rank leading.)

RIGHT-ABOUT TURN.
FORWARD.
RIGHT HALF TURN.
REAR TURN.
LEFT HALF TURN.
REAR TURN.
HALT.
FRONT.
DRESS.
Eyes Front.

Infantry Manual, part 1, section 7.

SECTION III.

STEP BACK.
QUICK MARCH.
FORWARD.
STEP BACK.
FORWARD.
HALT.

Section 12.

SECTION IV.

RIGHT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
HALT.
FRONT.
LEFT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
HALT.
FRONT.
BY THE RIGHT, QUICK MARCH.
LEFT TURN.

Section 18.

FRONT TURN.
RIGHT TURN.
FRONT TURN.
LEFT TURN.
REAR TURN.
RIGHT TURN.
HALT.
FRONT.

(In turning to Right or Rear, care must be taken that the shoulders be brought square.)

SECTION V.

Infantry Manual, part 2, section 6.

ADVANCE BY DOUBLE FILES FROM THE CENTRE.

SUB-DIVISIONS INWARDS FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
FRONT FORM COMPANY.
FORWARD.

ADVANCE BY DOUBLE FILES FROM THE CENTRE.

SUB-DIVISIONS INWARDS TURN.
RIGHT AND LEFT WHEEL.
TO RIGHT FORM COMPANY.

ADVANCE BY DOUBLE FILES FROM THE CENTRE.

SUB-DIVISIONS INWARDS FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
LEFT FORM COMPANY.

(NOTE.—When the Sub-divisions Face Inwards, the two Centre Files take three side paces, and when in motion ease off to Right and Left, to let the Rear Rank get up, taking care to step short the first three paces.)

SECTION VI.

COMPANY RIGHT WHEEL.

QUICK MARCH.

Halt.

Dress.

Infantry Manual, part 2, section 7.

COMPANY LEFT WHEEL.

QUICK MARCH.

Halt.

Dress.

COMPANY RIGHT BACKWARDS WHEEL.

QUICK MARCH.

Halt.

Dress.

COMPANY LEFT BACKWARDS WHEEL.

QUICK MARCH.

Halt.

Dress.

COMPANY ON THE CENTRE, RIGHT WHEEL.

Section 14.

QUICK MARCH.

Halt.

Dress.

COMPANY ON THE CENTRE, LEFT WHEEL.

QUICK MARCH.

Halt.

Dress.

COMPANY ON THE CENTRE, RIGHT-ABOUT WHEEL.

QUICK MARCH.

Halt.

Dress.

COMPANY ON THE CENTRE, LEFT-ABOUT WHEEL.

QUICK MARCH.

Halt.

Dress.

Infantry Manual, part 1, section 21.

COMPANY LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.
QUICK MARCH.
FORWARD.
COMPANY RIGHT SHOULDERS FORWARD.
FORWARD.
HALT.
DRESS.

SECTION VII.

Part 2, section 13.

THE COMPANY WILL COUNTERMARCH BY FILES.
(LEFT THE PIVOT.)
RIGHT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
Halt.
Front.
Dress.

Ditto.

THE COMPANY WILL COUNTERMARCH BY FILES.
(RIGHT THE PIVOT.)
LEFT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
Halt.
Front.
Dress.

COUNTERMARCH BY RANKS.
RIGHT AND LEFT FACE.
RIGHT COUNTERMARCH.
QUICK MARCH.
Halt.
Front.
Dress.

SECTION VIII.

FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.

(IF RIGHT IN FRONT.)

Infantry Manual, part 2, section 16.

Left Sub-division, Right-about Three-quarters Face.

Quick March.

Halt.

Front.

Dress.

FORM SECTIONS.

Left Sections, Right-about Three-quarters Face.

Quick March.

Halt.

Front.

Dress.

FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.

Left Sections, Left Half Face.

Quick March.

Halt.

Front.

Dress.

FORM COMPANY.

Left Sub-division, Left Half Face.

Quick March.

Halt.

Front.

Dress.

FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.

(IF LEFT IN FRONT.)

Right Sub-division, Left-about Three-quarters Face.

Quick March.

Halt.

Front.

Dress.

FORM SECTIONS.

Right Sections, Left-about Three-quarters Face.
Quick March.
Halt.
Front.
Dress.

FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.

Right Sections, Right Half Face.
Quick March.
Halt.
Front.
Dress.

FORM COMPANY.

Right Sub-division, Right Half Face.
Quick March.
Halt.
Front.
Dress.

COMPANY BY THE LEFT.

QUICK MARCH.

FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.

Left Sub-division, Mark Time.
Right Half Turn.
Front Turn.

FORM SECTIONS.

Left Sections, Mark Time.
Right Half Turn.
Front Turn.

FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.

Left Sections, Left Half Turn.—Double.
Front Turn.
Quick.

FORM COMPANY.

Left Sub-division, Left Half Turn.—Double.
Front Turn.
Quick.

(or)

COMPANY BY THE RIGHT.—QUICK MARCH.

FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.

Right Sub-division, Mark Time.

Left Half Turn.

Front Turn.

FORM SECTIONS.

Right Sections, Mark Time.

Left Half Turn.

Front Turn.

FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.

Right Sections, Right Half Turn.—Double.

Front Turn.

Quick.

FORM COMPANY.

Right Sub-division, Right Half Turn.—Double.

Front Turn.

Quick

Halt.

Dress.

SECTION IX.

THREES, LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

QUICK MARCH.

FORWARD.

THREES, RIGHT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

THREES, RIGHT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

THREES, RIGHT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

REAR TURN.

FORWARD.

THREES, RIGHT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

Infantry Manual, part 2, section 9.

F. E. part 2, Sections 19.

FRONT TURN.

THREES, RIGHT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

HALT.

DRESS.

THREES, LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

QUICK MARCH

FORWARD.

THREES, LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

REAR TURN.

FORWARD.

THREES, LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

FRONT TURN.

THREES, LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

HALT.

DRESS.

THREES, LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

THREES, RIGHT TURN.

FRONT TURN.

FRONT FORM COMPANY.

FORWARD.

THREES, RIGHT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

THREES, RIGHT TURN.

FRONT TURN.

THREES, RIGHT TURN.

LEFT WHEEL.

FRONT FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.

SUB-DIVISIONS, RIGHT TURN.

LEFT WHEEL.

FRONT TURN.

THREES, RIGHT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

THREES, RIGHT TURN.

LEFT WHEEL.

FRONT FORM SECTIONS.

SECTIONS RIGHT TURN.

LEFT WHEEL.

HALT.

FRONT.

DRESS.

THREES, ON THE LEFT BACKWARDS WHEEL.

QUICK MARCH.

HALT.

DRESS.

THREES, LEFT WHEEL INTO LINE.

QUICK MARCH.

HALT.

DRESS.

THREES, ON THE RIGHT BACKWARDS WHEEL.

QUICK MARCH.

HALT.

DRESS.

THREES, RIGHT WHEEL INTO LINE.

QUICK MARCH.

HALT.

DRESS.

THREES, LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

FRONT FORM COMPANY.

FORWARD.

THREES, RIGHT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

WITHOUT MARKING TIME.

FRONT FORM COMPANY.

THREES, LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.

FORWARD.

WITHOUT MARKING TIME.

FRONT FORM COMPANY.

HALT.

DRESS.

SECTION X.

F. E. part 2, section 20.

RIGHT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
FRONT FORM COMPANY.
FORWARD.
RIGHT TURN.
FRONT FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.
FORWARD.
RIGHT TURN.
SUB-DIVISIONS, LEFT WHEEL.
FRONT FORM SECTIONS.
FORWARD.
RIGHT TURN.
SECTIONS, LEFT WHEEL.
HALT.
FRONT.
DRESS.
LEFT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
FRONT FORM COMPANY.
FORWARD.
LEFT TURN.
FRONT FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.
FORWARD.
LEFT TURN.
SUB-DIVISIONS, LEFT WHEEL.
FRONT FORM SECTIONS.
FORWARD.
LEFT TURN.
SECTIONS, LEFT WHEEL.
HALT.
FRONT.
DRESS.
RIGHT FACE.

QUICK MARCH.
ON THE LEADING FILE.
TO THE RIGHT FORM COMPANY.
RIGHT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
ON THE LEADING FILE.
TO THE RIGHT-ABOUT, FORM COMPANY.
LEFT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
ON THE LEADING FILE.
TO THE LEFT FORM COMPANY.
LEFT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
ON THE LEADING FILE.
TO THE LEFT-ABOUT, FORM COMPANY.
RIGHT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
FRONT FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.
HALT.
DRESS.

SECTION XI.

SUB-DIVISIONS, LEFT WHEEL INTO LINE. F.E. part 2 section 21.
QUICK MARCH.
HALT.
DRESS.
RIGHT FACE.
QUICK MARCH.
FRONT FORM SUB-DIVISIONS.
RIGHT FORWARD.
FORM COMPANY.
LEFT SHOULDERS FORWARD.
FORWARD.
HALT.
DRESS.

SECTION XII.

F. E. part 2, section 22

BY THE RIGHT, QUICK MARCH.
SECTIONS RIGHT.
FORWARD.
FORM COMPANY.
FORWARD.
SECTIONS LEFT.
FORWARD.
FORM COMPANY.
FORWARD.
HALT.
DRESS.

SECTION XIII.

Section 23.

FORM THE RALLYING SQUARE.

(NOTE.—For men utterly broken and dispersed, or extended in Skirmishing Order. In the latter case, the Square is formed on Centre of Skirmishing Line. The two Subdivisions closing, at the Double, on Left-hand man of No. 2 Section. No. 1 Section forms in front of No. 2, and Nos. 3 and 4 Sections in rear of it. The men run into close column, and at the word "Form Square," two Rear Sections face "Right-about," and the two outward Files of the Second and Third Sections face to their Right and Left. The men on the Angles also face to the Right and Left.)

FORM SQUARE.
REDUCE THE SQUARE.
QUICK MARCH.

Posting of Officers.

Q. How are Officers Posted with a Company singly formed?

A. The Captain is on the Right, and the other Officers in the Rear, in a Third Rank three paces distant. F. E. part 2, section 1, page 37.

Q. In Sub-divisions, how are Officers Posted?

A. The Captain takes the Right Sub-division, and the Senior Subaltern the Left. The next Senior Subaltern falls in Rear of the Second File from the Pivot of this Sub-division, and the Junior Subaltern occupies a similar position with the Captain's Sub-division.

Q. In Column of Sections, how are Officers Posted?

A. The Captain takes the Leading Section, the Senior Subaltern the Third, the next in Seniority the Fourth, and the Junior Officer the Second Section.

Q. In advancing by Double Files from the Centre, where are the Officers of a Company Posted?

A. The Captain is on the Outward Flank of the Leading File of the Pivot Sub-division, and the other Officers place themselves in Rear of the Company.

Q. In Column of Companies, how are Officers Posted?

A. In a Column of Companies, the Captain is placed on the Pivot Flank of the Front Rank, which is his general post. The Lieutenant is to cover the Second File from the reverse flank; the second and third Subalterns are in Rear of the second and third Sections. Page 93, para. 11.

Q. In Column of Sub-divisions of the Battalion, how are Officers Posted?

A. In a Column of Sub-divisions, the Captain leads the head Sub-division of his Company, and the Lieutenant the Second. The second Subaltern is to cover the Second File from the reverse flank of the Rear Sub-division; and if there is a third Subaltern, he will cover the Second File from the reverse flank of the Front Sub-division. Section 1, para. 12.

Q. How are Officers Posted in Column of Sections of the Battalion?

F. E. part 2, para. 13. A. In a Column of Sections, the Captain leads the head Section of his Company; his Lieutenant the third one; the second Subaltern the fourth one; and when the establishment admits of a third Subaltern, he will command the second Section.

Q. In Column of Threes of the Battalion, how are the Officers Posted?

Ditto. A. In Sections of Threes, the Captain is placed on the inner flank of the Leading Section, and the other Officers are formed in the rear or reverse flank, in the same order as when in Line.

Q. How are Officers Posted in Column at Quarter Distance?

Page 105, para. 8. A. As laid down in the Open Column formation.

Q. How are they Posted in Close Column?

A. The Captain as in Open Column; but the Supernumerary Officers form on the reverse flanks of Companies, and when the Column marches to a flank, they will face and move with their Companies. When the Close Column is to countermarch they will remain on the reverse flank and face with their Companies; but instead of countermarching with them, they will countermarch on their own ground.

Q. How are Officers Posted in line of the Battalion at Close Order?

Page 126, para. 3. A. One Officer is on the Right of the Front Rank of each Company, and one on the Left of the Battalion; all these are covered in the Rear Rank by their respective Sergeants, and the remaining Officers are in a Third Rank behind their Companies.

The Supernumerary Rank is at three paces distant when in Line. When in Column it is at the distance of one pace.

Q. What rule obtains with Officers when the Battalion takes Open Order?

A. At the word "Order," Officers recover swords and move, at once, close in front of the Files opposite which they are to stand; that is, the Captain in front of the second File from the Right of the Company, the Senior Subaltern in front of the second File from the Left, and the Third Subaltern in front of the centre File; if there is a Fourth Officer, the distance between the flanks will be divided. F. E. p. 126.

And on the word "March," the Officers of Companies march three paces direct to the front, glance their eyes to the Right, correct their dressing, and port their swords at the word "Steady" from the Major who dresses them. The Officers with the Colours march forward three lengthened paces, and dress in the line of Officers.

Q. What is the rule when the Battalion resumes Close Order?

A. The Officers recover swords, and, with the Colours and Staff, face to the Right, and on the word "March" being given, the Officers move through and into their respective intervals, and each individual arrives, and places himself properly at his post, in Close Order. Page 129.

Q. In a Column, if contiguous Columns of the Line or Brigade, how are Officers posted to receive and salute a person of Rank?

A. On the words "Officers and Colours to the Front," the whole of the Officers and the Colours will move forward, and place themselves in line, two paces in front of the Column, the Colours being in the Centre, and the Adjutant on the left, the Field Officers two paces in front of the line of Officers, and the Commanding Officer three paces in front of the latter. Page 248, para. 2.

After the Reviewing General has been saluted, the Officers and Colours resume their proper places in Column.

Q. When the Officers and Colours are in front of the Battalion in Line, at Open Order, how do OFFICERS TAKE POST OF EXERCISE IN THE REAR?

F. E. p. 247, 2nd line from the top.

A. They march through the several intervals occupied by the Sergeants, and when three paces beyond the Rear Rank, they halt, and then receive the word "Front."

Q. When a Company is extended in Skirmishing Order, how are its Officers posted?

Page 261, part 5, section 3.

A. As soon as the Order is given (either by word of Command or by Bugle) the Officers drop to the Rear. The Captain places himself in Rear of the Centre, the First Lieutenant is in Rear of the Right, and the third Subaltern remains with the Captain ready to receive his orders.

Q. In a Company forming an Advanced Guard, how are its Officers posted?

A. The Captain has charge of the two Rear Sections, or the Reserve; the advanced Section is in charge of the Senior Subaltern; and the next in Rank is in charge of the intervening Section. A Junior Subaltern remains with the Captain.

Q. In a Company forming a Rear Guard, how are its Officers posted?

A. As above described for an Advanced Guard.

PART III.

COURTS MARTIAL—MUTINY ACT—ARTICLES OF WAR—WEIGHT OF THE SEVERAL ARTICLES OF A SOLDIER'S EQUIPMENT—AND QUESTIONS (WITHOUT ANSWERS) ON THE STATE OF A COMPANY.

Q. How many descriptions of Courts Martial are there?

A. Three;—the General, the District or Garrison, and the Regimental. Mutiny Act, clauses 7, 8, & 9.

Q. Describe the composition of a General Court Martial.

A. It must consist of not less than Thirteen Commissioned Officers, of which the Senior Officer by warrant is appointed President. On some stations, however, a less number of members than this is sanctioned. This Court is assisted in its proceedings by a Deputy Judge Advocate. Clause 7. 109th Article of War.

Q. Mention the places where a less number of Officers can compose a General Court Martial.

A. At St. Helena, the Settlements on the Western Coast of Africa, Honduras, New Zealand, Australia, Hong Kong, Settlements on the Coast of China, Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, and Malacca, where it must consist of not less than Five Commissioned Officers; or if in Jamaica, Newfoundland, Bermuda, or the Bahamas, or in any part out of the Queen's Dominions, excepting the Ionian Islands, of not less then Seven Commissioned Officers. Ditto.

Q. Describe the constitution of a District or Garrison Court Martial.

Mutiny Act, clause 8. 111th Article of War.

A. A District or Garrison Court Martial shall consist of not less than (7) Seven Commissioned Officers, except in Bermuda, the Bahamas, Saint Helena, Jamaica, Honduras, Newfoundland, New Zealand, the Australian Colonies, the Windward and Leeward Islands, British Guiana, Hong Kong, and the Settlements on the Coast of China, where it may consist of not less than (5) Five Commissioned Officers; and in the Settlements on the Western Coast of Africa, where it may consist of not less than (3) Three Commissioned Officers.

Q. How is a Regimental Court Martial constituted?

Mutiny Act, clause 9. 113th Article of War.

A. A Regimental or Detachment Court Martial shall consist of not less than (5) Five Officers, unless it is found to be impracticable to assemble that number, when (3) Three may be sufficient.

Q. Besides these three kinds of Courts Martial already described, are there any others?

Mutiny Act, clauses 10 & 11.

A. Yes, two; the Detachment and the Drum-head Court Martial.

Q. What are Detachment Courts Martial, and how are they constituted?

Clause 11. 110th Article of War.

A. Any Officer commanding any District Detachment, or portion of Her Majesty's Troops, which may at any time be serving out of Her Majesty's Dominions, upon complaint made to him of any offence committed against the property or person of any inhabitant of, or resident of, any such countries, by any person serving with or belonging to Her Majesty's Armies, being under the immediate command of any such Officer, can convene a Detachment General Court Martial, which shall consist of not less than (3) Three Officers, for the purpose of trying any such person, and every such Court Martial shall have the same powers in

regard to sentence upon offenders as General Courts Martial.

Q. What is the generally received designation of the above?

A. It is called a General Detachment Court Martial, to distinguish it from a Detachment Court Martial, composed of the Commissioned Officers of any Detachment or portion of Her Majesty's Troops, which may at any time be serving in any part of Her Dominions, or elsewhere, or may be embarked on board a Transport Ship, Convict Ship, Merchant Vessel, or Troop Ship not in commission, although such Detachment or portion of Troops shall consist of Men from different Regiments, who may, by the appointment of the Senior Officer in command, provided he be not under the Rank of a Captain, or in case such Troops shall be on board any Transport Ship, Convict Ship, Merchant Vessel, or Troop Ship not in Commission, by the appointment of the Senior Officer on board, whatever be his Rank, without any other authority than these Articles of War, hold Detachment Courts Martial, within Her Majesty's Dominions, or elsewhere, consisting of not less than [5] Five Officers (unless it be found impracticable to assemble that number, when [3] Three may be sufficient), and may inquire into such Disputes or Criminal matters as may come before them, according to the rules and limitations observed by Regimental Courts Martial.

114th Article of War. 11th clause Mutiny Act.

Q. What are Drum-head Courts Martial (as such Courts are usually called)?

A. In cases of Mutiny and gross Insubordination, or other offences committed on the line of March, or on board any Transport Ship, Convict Ship, Merchant Vessel, or Troop Ship not in Commission, the offence may be tried by a Regimental or Detachment Court Martial, and the sentence confirmed and carried into execution on

Mutiny Act, clause 10. 114th Article of War.

the spot, by the Officer in the immediate command of the Troops, provided that the sentence shall not exceed that which a Regimental Court Martial is competent to award.

Q. Is there any specific Rank, under the degree of which certain Officers cannot sit on the trial of a Field Officer?

109th Article of War.

A. Yes: no Field Officer can be tried by any Officer under the degree of Captain.

Q. Can a District or Garrison Court Martial be convened for the trial of a Commissioned Officer, or can it pass sentence of Death or Transportation?

Mutiny Act, clause 8.

A. No.

Q. What are the powers of the General Court Martial?

Clause 19. 116th Article of War.

A. A General Court Martial may sentence any Officer or Soldier to suffer Death, Transportation, or any other Punishment for offences made liable to such Punishments by these Articles; but no judgment of Death shall pass without the concurrence of Two-thirds, at least, of the Officers present.

Mutiny Act, clause 20. 116th Article of War.

Q. What are the other Punishments it may award?

130th and 131st Articles of War.

A. It may sentence an Officer to Dismissal, to be Cashiered, to be Publicly and Severely Reprimanded; and, if serving at Gibraltar or in any place beyond the Seas (excepting the Territories of the East India Company) where there is no Civil Judicature in force by appointment, or under Her Majesty's authority, competent to try such offender; or if serving in any of the Territories of the East India Company, at a distance of upwards of one hundred and twenty English miles from any of the Presidencies of Fort William, Fort St. George, and Bombay (excepting Prince of Wales' Island), if such Officer shall be accused of Treason, or of any offence which, if committed in England would be Felony, or of having committed any offence against the

person or property of any of Her Majesty's subjects, or of any others entitled to the protection of Her Majesty or the Government of the East India Company, or of any State in alliance with the said Company, shall be tried by a General Court Martial appointed by the Governor or Officer commanding-in-chief in such place as aforesaid for the time being, and if found guilty, shall suffer Death, or such other punishment as by the sentence of any such General Court Martial shall be awarded. Such sentence, nevertheless, to be in conformity with the Common and Statute Law of England, or of that Law as modified by Laws applicable to India, and not to be carried into effect until such Governor or Officer commanding-in-chief, as aforesaid, shall have approved and confirmed the same. It is lawful for the Court to sentence an Officer to Loss of Army or Regimental Rank, in addition to any Reprimand or other punishment which it may award, by reducing him, if under the rank and degree of a Field Officer, to the bottom of or any other place on the List of the Regimental Rank in which he may be serving, or, if a superior Officer, to the last or any other place on the list of the Army Rank in which he may be serving, and in all cases of the Officer so sentenced to loss of rank holding Army as well as Regimental Rank, the loss of rank may be inflicted in either or both of those ranks. Provided that this Article, as to not suspending from duty or pay, shall not be construed to prevent a General Court Martial from adjudging any Commissioned Officer to be imprisoned, in any case in which the Court shall be authorized by law, and shall deem it necessary, to adjudge such punishment.

121st Article of War.

Mutiny Act, clause 22.

Q. What other Punishments may it sentence any Soldier to suffer?

A. It may sentence any Soldier to Corporal Punishment, not exceeding Fifty Lashes; to Imprisonment, with or with-

118th Article of War. Mutiny Act, clause 36.

out Hard Labour; and also direct that such offender shall be kept in Solitary Confinement for any portion or portions of such Imprisonment, not exceeding Fourteen Days at a time, nor Eighty-four Days in any one Year, with intervals between the periods of Solitary Confinement of not less duration than such periods;—and when the Imprisonment awarded shall extend beyond Three Months, the Court Martial shall imperatively order that the proper proportion only of the sentence of Solitary Confinement shall be inflicted within the first Three Months, and a similar proportion only within each of the succeeding Three Months of the Imprisonment awarded.

130th Article of War.

And if serving at Gibraltar, or in any place beyond the Seas (excepting the Territories of the East India Company), where there is no Civil Judicature in force by appointment, or under Her Majesty's authority, competent to try such offender; or if serving in any of the Territories of the East India Company, at a distance of upwards of one hundred and twenty English miles from any of the Presidencies of Fort William, Fort Saint George, and Bombay (excepting Prince of Wales' Island), if such Soldier shall be accused of Treason, or of any offence which, if committed in England would be Felony, or of having committed any offence against the persons or property of any of Her Majesty's subjects, or of any others entitled to the Queen's protection or the Government of the East India Company, or of any State in alliance with the said Company, shall be tried by a General Court Martial appointed by the Governor or Officer commanding-in-chief, in such place as aforesaid for the time being, and if found guilty, shall suffer Death, or such other punishment as by the sentence of any such General Court Martial shall be awarded, such sentence, nevertheless, to be in conformity with the Common and Statute Law of England, or by that Law as modified by Laws applicable to

131st Article of War.

India, and not to be carried into effect until such Governor or Officer commanding-in-chief as aforesaid shall have approved and confirmed the same; and the Court may, in addition to any other punishments that it may be competent to award, sentence a Soldier to Forfeiture of all advantages as to Additional Pay, Good Conduct Pay, and to Pension on Discharge, which might have otherwise accrued from the length of his former service, or to Forfeiture of such advantage absolutely, whether it might have accrued from past service or might accrue from future service. And every such offender may further be put under Stoppages, until the cost of replacing his Horse, Arms, Clothing, Instruments, Equipments, Accoutrements, or Regimental Necessaries, or any extra article of Clothing or Equipment that he may have been put in possession of, and ordered to wear on the recommendation of the Surgeon, for the benefit of his health, be made good, or until the amount which shall have been ascertained, by evidence satisfactory to the Court, of the loss or destruction of, or damage or injury to the Horse, Arms, Clothing, Instruments, Equipments, Accoutrements, or Regimental Necessaries of any Officer or Soldier occasioned by his wilful or negligent misconduct, or any expense necessarily incurred by his drunkenness or other misconduct, shall have been made good; but so much only of the pay of the Soldier may be stopped and applied as, after satisfying the charges for his Messing and Washing, shall leave him a residue of at least One Penny a Day;—and if any Soldier shall be convicted of any such disgraceful conduct, and the Court in respect thereof shall have made the Forfeiture of all claim to Pension on Discharge a part of the sentence passed on such offender, the Court may further recommend him to be discharged with ignominy from the Service. Or in certain cases such offender is further liable to be sentenced to General Service. And for Deser-

Mutiny Act, clause 26.

Clause 33.

Clause 35.

3rd Article of War.

Mutiny Act, clause 21.

Clause 35.

93rd Article of War.

tion, the offender may be also be sentenced to be marked with the letter D.

Q. Can a Court Martial sentence a Warrant Officer to Corporal Punishment?

123rd Article of War. A. No: no Court Martial shall sentence a Warrant Officer to Corporal Punishment, nor shall he be reduced to serve in an inferior situation, unless he was originally enlisted as a Private Soldier, and continued in the Service until his appointment to be a Warrant Officer.

Q. What are the powers of the District or Garrison Court Martial?

122nd Article of War. Mutiny Act, clause 8. A. A District or Garrison Court Martial may sentence any Soldier to Imprisonment, with or without Hard Labour; and may also direct that such offender shall be kept in Solitary Confinement for any portion or portions of such Imprisonment, not exceeding Fourteen Days at a time, nor Eighty-four Days in any one Year, with intervals between the periods of Solitary Confinement of not less duration than such periods of Solitary Confinement; or may sentence any Soldier to Corporal Punishment, not extending to Life or Limb, for disgraceful conduct, misbehaviour, or neglect of duty. It is also empowered to sentence a Soldier to Forfeiture of Pay, Service, and Pension, as mentioned in the case of General Courts Martial, but such sentence can only be passed for disgraceful conduct. It also can recommend, on conviction of any such disgraceful conduct, that the offender be discharged with ignominy from Her Majesty's Service. It can order an offender to be put under Stoppages, and a Deserter to be marked with the letter D, as already referred to in the case of the powers of a General Court Martial.

Clause 33.

Clause 35.

Q. What are the powers of the Regimental Court Martial?

A. A Regimental Court Martial may sentence any offen-

der to undergo Corporal Punishment, not exceeding Fifty Lashes, or to Imprisonment, with or without Hard Labour, for any period not exceeding Forty-two Days; and may also direct that such Soldier may be kept in Solitary Confinement for any portion or portions of such Imprisonment, not exceeding Fourteen Days at a time, with an interval between them of not less duration than such period of Solitary Confinement; and such Court may, in addition to any punishment which it may be competent to award, sentence any Soldier to be put under Stoppages until any loss of, or damage to, his Horse, Arms, Clothing, Instruments, Equipments, Accoutrements, or Regimental Necessaries, or any loss, or damage, or injury to the Horse, Arms, Clothing, Instruments, Equipments, Accoutrements, or Regimental Necessaries of any Officer or Soldier, occasioned by his wilful or negligent misconduct, or any expense necessarily incurred by his drunkenness or other misconduct, be made good; but so much only of the pay of the Soldier may be stopped and applied as, after satisfying the charges for his Messing and Washing, shall leave him a residue of at least One Penny a Day; and every such Court shall deprive a Soldier, if convicted of the charge of habitual drunkenness, of such portion of his daily pay, for any period not exceeding Six Months, as may accord with these Articles of War, subject to restoration on subsequent good conduct; but no sentence shall be executed until the Commanding Officer ordering the Regimental or Detachment Court Martial to assemble shall have confirmed the same.

124th Article of War. Mutiny Act, clause 9.

115th Article of War.

Q. Can a Regimental Court Martial try Soldiers for Offences of a grave nature?

A. No: no Commanding Officer shall, by giving in against a Prisoner vague and indefinite charges, try before a Regimental Court Martial grave offences, which are

126th Article of War.

directed to be tried by General, District, or Garrison Courts Martial. But certain cases which may admit of less serious notice may be tried by District, Garrison, or Regimental Courts Martial. In such cases the Officer commanding the Battalion, Corps, or Detachment, who may deem it advisable so to proceed, shall lay a statement of the case, together with the charge he intends to bring, before the General or other Officer commanding the Brigade, District, or Garrison, with an application so to proceed. The General or Superior Officer will exercise his discretion in the description of Court by which the offender shall be tried; but the permission to try grave offences by a District, Garrison, or Regimental Court Martial shall be noticed in the Monthly Return of Courts Martial sent in to the Adjutant-General.

Q. In the case of a Soldier who shall be Drunk when on or for Duty or Parade, or on the line of March, is it competent for a Court Martial to deprive him of any portion of his Pay for any given period?

77th Article of War. Mutiny Act, clause 31.

A. Yes: a General, District, or Garrison Court Martial may sentence any Soldier for being Drunk on Duty, and any Court Martial may sentence any Soldier for being Drunk when for Duty, or on Parade, or on the line of March, to be deprived of a Penny a Day of his Pay for any period not exceeding Thirty Days, in addition to any other punishment which such Court shall award. But if a charge of Drunkenness on Duty, under Arms, or of Drunkenness when for Duty, or on Parade, or on the line of March, be included in a charge of Habitual Drunkenness, the Court shall not pass any sentence of deprivation of pay in respect of such charge of Drunkenness, whether on Duty or for Duty, or on Parade, or on the line of March, but the deprivation awarded by the sentence of the Court shall be in respect of Habitual Drunkenness only.

78th Article of War.

Q. Must a Soldier, convicted by a Court Martial of Habitual Drunkenness, be deprived of any part of his Pay?

A. Yes; it is imperative that he shall be deprived of One Penny a Day of his Pay, for any period not exceeding Six Months, if convicted before a Regimental or Detachment Court Martial; and for any period not less than Six Months, and not exceeding Two Years, if convicted before a District or Garrison Court Martial of Habitual Drunkenness; and, in addition to any such punishment, the Court may (if it shall think fit) sentence such offender to any other punishment which the Court may be competent to award. 78th Article of War. Mutiny Act, clause 32.

Q. Must a Soldier, convicted by a Court Martial again of Habitual Drunkenness, at any time within Six Calendar Months after a conviction of Habitual Drunkenness, be again sentenced to forfeit a portion of his Pay?

A. Yes: over and above any former Forfeiture or Forfeitures of Pay, he shall be further deprived of One Penny a Day of his Pay for any period not exceeding Six Months, if convicted before a Regimental or Detachment Court Martial; and for any period not less than Six Months, and not exceeding Two Years, if convicted before a District or Garrison Court Martial; and in addition to such punishment, the Court may sentence such offender to any other punishment which the Court may be competent to award. But no instance of Drunkenness, which has on a former occasion formed part of a charge of Habitual Drunkenness, of which a Soldier has been convicted, is again to be adduced against a Soldier in support of a similar charge; and in no case shall any Soldier, by reason of being Drunk on or for Duty or Parade, or on the line of March, or by reason of Habitual Drunkenness, be at any one time placed under Forfeitures of Pay, exceeding in the whole the amount of Threepence per Diem, such Soldier, nevertheless, being Ditto.

again convicted of being Drunk on or for Duty or Parade, or on the line of March, or of Habitual Drunkenness, may be sentenced to any other punishment which the Court is competent to award.

Q. Can the Sentence of a General Court Martial be carried out before the proceedings have been duly confirmed?

119th Article of War.

A. No Sentence of a General Court Martial shall be put in execution till after a Report shall have been made of the whole proceedings to the Queen, or to the Officer commanding-in-chief, or to some other person duly authorized by Her Majesty under Royal Sign Manual to confirm the same, and until Her Majesty or such Officer's directions shall have been signified thereupon.

Q. What authority confirms the Sentence of a Detachment General Court Martial having the powers of a General Court Martial?

120th Article of War.

A. The General commanding the Army of which the Division, Brigade, Detachment, or Party forms a part, and to which any person so tried, convicted, and adjudged shall belong, shall approve and confirm the same, and no Sentence shall be executed until it has been so confirmed.

Q. Who approves of the Sentence of a District Court Martial?

Part of 122nd and 123rd Articles of War.

A. In all cases the Sentences of a District or Garrison Court Martial shall be confirmed by the General Officer, Governor, or Senior Officer in command of the District, Garrison, Island, or Colony. But the Sentence of a District Court Martial upon any Warrant Officer shall not be put in execution without Her Majesty's confirmation thereof, if the trial shall take place at home, nor if the trial take place in any of Her Majesty's Dominions abroad, without the confirmation of the General on the Station, who may also suspend, mitigate, or remit the same.

Q. By whom are the Proceedings of Courts Martial conducted?

A. At General Courts Martial by the President, assisted by the Judge Advocate or his Deputy. At others, by the President alone, as at inferior Tribunals the services of a Judge Advocate are not admitted. 138th Article of War.

Q. What are the Duties of a President?

A. The President causes the Members to take their seats according to Rank. He is answerable that every person attending the Court is treated with proper respect. That no person shall disturb the proceedings. That no person uses menacing words, signs, or gestures. That members do not quit their seats without his permission. He is the channel of all communications between all parties before the Court. All questions as to evidence, objections, applications, &c., are submitted to him, and by him to the Court. In the event of a discussion he will clear the Court. He takes the votes of the Court. According to the terms of his oath, he secures for all parties to the Trial that justice is duly administered without partiality, favour, or affection. He signs the Proceedings. And at inferior Courts Martial the duties of Judge Advocate are cast upon him likewise. 141st and 142nd Articles of War.

Q. What are the Duties of the Judge Advocate?

A. The Office of Judge Advocate is a Civil Office. The Duty of a Judge Advocate, previous to the assembly of the Court, is to Summon the Witnesses whose names may have been furnished him by the Prosecutor or the Prisoner. The Judge Advocate takes down the Proceedings in writing on Foolscap paper, legibly, and without interlineations or erasures, and each sheet is to be regularly paged and numbered. He records all the Acts of the Court, and details, as nearly as may be, verbatim, the evidence received. He notes the hour of Assembly and of Adjournment, and generally all incidental occurrences, the clearing of the Court, Mutiny Act, 15th clause. Queen's Regins. page 227. 140th Article of War.

the cause thereof, and the decision. He explains to the Court such points of Law as may occur in the course of their proceedings, and on every occasion when the Court demands his opinion, he is bound to give it with freedom and amplitude. But members of Courts Martial are not, by acting upon the opinion of the officiating Judge Advocate, exonerated from responsibility, both legally and morally, and it must be remembered that he is not responsible to any Court of Justice for the opinion he may give.

Mutiny Act, clause 17. Queen's Regins. pages 227 & 228.

He likewise authenticates the proceedings by his signature, and it is his duty to forward them for the approval of the confirming authority.

Q. Who prosecutes at Courts Martial?

A. An Officer either expressly appointed, or (*ex officio*) at the suit of the Queen; but no person who is not an Officer in the Naval or Military Service can appear as such.

Q. Then if the Person who has suffered wrong or injury at the hands of the Prisoner be not in the Military or Naval Service he cannot appear before the Court as Prosecutor?

A. No: he is called the Informant, and after giving his evidence he is allowed to remain in Court, that the actual Prosecutor may more easily refer to him.

Q. What are the Forms observed for the assembly of a Court Martial?

A. Previous to the assembling of a Court Martial, an Order is issued specifying the description of Court, fixing the place and time of meeting, detailing the number and rank of Officers to be furnished by each Regiment, who are for that duty; and the Order also directs that a Return of the Names and Dates of Commissions of the Members be forwarded to the Office of the Adjutant-General, or other Staff Officer, for information of the Judge Advocate. And these Officers assemble at the specified place as directed, taking their seats according to Rank.

Q. After the Court has assembled, what are the preliminaries to Trial?

A. It is proclaimed open, and the Prisoner, Prosecutor, and Witnesses appear in Court.

Q. Where is the Prisoner stationed?

A. He stands uncovered (his Cap being taken from him), opposite to the President, under an Escort. Horse Guards Mem. 1st Nov. 1851.

Q. Do the Proceedings of the Trial now commence?

A. Yes: and (as already mentioned) at General Courts Martial they are reduced to writing by the Judge Advocate. At other Courts by the President. The order for the assembling of the Court is read, and in cases wherein warrants are issued they are also read.

Q. If the Prisoner refuse to plead, what course is to be pursued by the Court?

A. If from obstinacy and deliberate design, the Court should endeavour to overcome such; but if he persist therein, the Court must enter a plea for him and proceed with the Trial. If any doubt suggests itself as to the soundness of the Prisoner's mind, the Court should inquire into the fact, and call for such witnesses as are capable of speaking to the state of the Prisoner's mind and former behaviour. If the Court should consider the Prisoner sane, they should proceed with the Trial, but if, on the contrary, the evidence should create the least doubt on the subject, a report should be made, in order that a Medical Board may be appointed to give their opinion.

Q. When the Prisoner is put upon his Trial, can he, during the sitting of the Court, be kept in irons, bonds, or fetters?

A. No; unless there be danger of escape: but as regards his personal freedom out of Court, the Court Martial has no control over a Prisoner's mode of confinement; the Officer in command being alone responsible for the discharge of this duty.

Q. The Prisoner being arraigned, on whom does the duty of proving the charges devolve?

A. The Prosecutor.

Q. How is the Examination of a Witness for the Prosecution conducted?

130th Article of War.

A. The Prosecutor produces him, and he is sworn in the following words:—"The evidence which you shall give before this Court shall be the Truth, the whole Truth, and nothing but the Truth,

"So help you, God."

The Witness is examined in open Court, either by question and answer, or he may be directed to tell all he knows relative to the charge before the Court.

Q. What is this Examination called?

A. Examination-in-chief.

Q. When the Prosecutor has concluded his Examination-in-chief, has the Prisoner then the right to question the Evidence?

A. Yes; and his doing so is called Cross-examination.

Q. The Cross-examination being concluded, can the Prosecutor put further questions to the Evidence?

A. Yes; on such points as may have been touched on during the Cross-examination.

Q. What is this description of Examination called?

A. Re-examination.

Q. Does the Court put questions to Evidence?

A. The Court can put such questions as in its judgment may tend to elicit the truth. It has unquestionably the right of putting questions to Witnesses at any period of their examination; but the Court, and each Member, for obvious reasons, ought to reserve all questions until after the examination of a Witness is finally concluded by the parties to the Trial.

Q. Does a similar rule obtain as regards the Examination of the other Witnesses?

A. Yes.

Q. When the Prosecutor has finished, what is the next course of proceeding?

A. The Prosecution being closed, the Prisoner is put upon his Defence.

Q. Are the rules for the Prisoner's Examination of his Witnesses similar to the rules laid down for the Prosecution?

A. Exactly the same; and the Court can question this evidence in like manner, when and as it pleases.

Q. After the Defence, what is the next proceeding?

A. To clear the Court.

Q. The Court being cleared, what does it proceed to?

A. Its Finding.

Q. How does the Court come to its decision on this important point?

A. After carefully weighing the evidence given for and against the Prisoner, each Member, in his own breast, duly considers and determines upon the guilt or otherwise of the Accused.

Q. Who collects the individual sentiments of each Member upon this Question?

A. The President, beginning with the Junior Member, and taking each charge or instance of charge separately, puts the question,—Is the Prisoner "Guilty, or not Guilty," and records the answer; and on the opinion of the full Court being recorded, he declares it to be as the majority of votes decide, and he enters such opinion on the face of the Proceedings accordingly. 142nd Article of War.

Q. If the Court Acquit the Prisoner, do they then close their Proceedings?

Yes; and they are forwarded to the proper authority for confirmation.

Q. But if the Court find the Prisoner Guilty, wholly or in part, what is the next proceeding after recording such opinion?

A. It causes the Court to be re-opened, and the parties connected with the Trial to re-appear before it.

Q. Why?

Mutiny Act, clause 16. 129th Article of War.

A. Because after a Prisoner has been found guilty of any charge or charges, the Court before which any such Prisoner shall have been tried, may, before passing sentence on such Prisoner, and for the purpose only of affixing Punishment, receive in evidence against him any previous convictions by Courts Martial; and in like manner, and for the like purpose, the Court shall receive in evidence any previous conviction of such Prisoner by a Court of ordinary Criminal Jurisdiction, where the offence charged in the indictment was of a felonious, fraudulent, or unnatural nature.

Q. Before such evidence can be received, must not the Court satisfy itself that the Prisoner had, previously to his Trial, received notice of the intention to produce such evidence against him?

Mutiny Act, clause 16.

A. Yes.

Q. What Officer gives evidence in proof of former convictions?

Ditto.

A. Generally the Adjutant; but the Commanding Officer, or other Officer, or even a Non-commissioned Officer, in special cases, is competent to do so.

Q. Evidence as to former convictions having been duly recorded, who testifies as to the Prisoner's general character, age, and service?

A. The Adjutant, the Officer commanding his Company, or other competent person.

Q. Can the Prisoner Cross-examine these Witnesses?

A. Yes.

Q. In consequence of bad character or former convictions, is it competent for a Court Martial to award to a Prisoner any other Punishment than may, by the Articles of War, be awarded for the Offence of which he shall have been so found guilty?

A. No. Mutiny Act, clause 16.

Q. After this is the Court cleared and closed?

A. Yes.

Q. What does the Court next proceed to do?

A. Pass Sentence.

Q. On these occasions, what must the Members of the Court particularly bear in mind?

A. That another most grave and important duty here devolves upon them; that they no longer fill the situation of Jurors, but that as Judges they must duly administer justice, without partiality, favour, or affection, according to the Articles of War in force; and if any doubt shall arise, which is not explained by the Articles of War or the Mutiny Act, *then*, according to their conscience, the best of their understanding, and the custom of War in the like cases. Queen's Regins. page 225.

Q. To perform this duty satisfactorily and well, what ought each Member to do before he gives his Vote for Punishment?

A. To satisfy himself as to the legality of the Sentence he is about to propose, by reference to the Act itself, and to such Orders bearing upon the case as may be before the Court, and are issued by competent authority. He should also ascertain, by means of the Surgeon's Certificate, that the Prisoner's health will admit of the Punishment being carried into effect. Page 230. Page 229.

Q. If an Officer voted for a Prisoner's Acquittal, though by the votes of the Majority of the Court the Prisoner is found Guilty, is it the duty of the Member who voted for such Acquittal now to vote for Punishment?

A. Yes: in the capacity of Judge it is his bounden

duty to abide by the decision of the Majority of the Court on the Finding, and vote for a commensurate sentence accordingly.

Q. Is the same method observed in collecting the votes of the Members for Punishment as for the Finding?

A. Yes; the President collects the votes.

Q. If Members differ in their votes as to the nature of the Punishment to be inflicted, how is it settled what is to be the Punishment?

A. The Sentence is to express clearly and fully that Punishment which the majority of the Court Martial sees fit to award; and such Sentence is to be duly recorded on the face of the Proceedings.

Q. Is the Trial now over?

Mutiny Act, clause 17. 124th Article of War.

A. Yes: and the President, after the insertion of the date and place of Trial, signs the Proceedings, and they are forthwith forwarded without delay for the consideration of the confirming authority.

Q. Is the Court Martial then dissolved?

119, 120, 122, & 124th Art. of War.

A. No; its proceedings are not legally completed until they are duly approved of by the convening or confirming authority.

Q. If that authority, owing to any incorrectness, or illegality, or other causes in the Proceedings, Finding, or Sentence, refuses his approval, what course is adopted?

General Orders, Horse Guards, 12th Dec. 1844.

A. The Court is re-assembled to reconsider its Finding, Sentence, or whatever is the subject matter of objection; and in all cases in which a Court Martial is re-assembled for the purpose of revising its Proceedings, the Letter, Order, or Memorandum containing the Instructions to the Court, and the reasons of the revising authority for requiring a revision of the Finding or Sentence, or a copy thereof, is to be attached to, and form part of the Proceedings of the Court.

Q. Does it on this occasion receive fresh evidence?

A. No; it is illegal for any additional evidence to be received by a Court on any revision. Its duty is to reconsider the evidence on the already recorded Proceedings, and the Instructions of the Revising Officer, and to be guided accordingly. Mutiny Act, clause 16.

Q. But if the Court, in the first instance, acquitted the Prisoner, and on revision it convicts the Accused, must it not, in such case, receive evidence as to former convictions and general character?

A. No: the Mutiny Act expressly rules that no additional evidence be received by the Court on any revision. Ditto.

Q. If the Confirming Authority still differ in opinion with the Court, can he cause its re-assembly a second time?

A. No: no Finding, Opinion, or Sentence given by any Court Martial, and signed by the President thereof, shall be revised more than once. Ditto.

Q. What rule obtains regarding the Sentence of Courts Martial that award Transportation or Imprisonment?

A. Every term of Transportation or of Imprisonment under the Sentence of a Court Martial, whether original or revised, shall be reckoned as commencing on the day on which the original Sentence and Proceedings shall have been signed by the President. Clause 38.

Q. What are the duties devolving upon Members of Courts Martial?

A. The duties devolving upon Members of Courts Martial are of the most grave and important nature, and in order to discharge them with justice and propriety, it is incumbent upon all Officers to apply themselves diligently to the acquirement of a competent knowledge of Military Law, and of the Orders and Regulations founded thereon, and also of the practice of Military Courts, with the view of making themselves acquainted with the nature and extent of the Queen's Regns. page 225, para. 2.

powers and authority vested in them by the Legislature, by the temperate and judicious exercise of which the discipline and character of the Army are maintained.

Q. How are Officers, on their entrance into the Army, to become competent to the performance of this duty?

Queen's Regns. page 225, para. 3.

A. With this view Commanding Officers are to require Officers, on their entrance into the Army, to attend the proceedings of all such Courts as may occur in the Corps, for at least Six Months from the date of their joining; but they are not to be permitted to remain in Court during the finding and sentence; and they are not to be nominated Members of Courts Martial until the Commanding Officer shall deem them perfectly competent to the performance of so important a duty.

Q. Has an Officer who may be placed in Arrest the right to demand a Court Martial upon himself?

Para. 5.

A. No: an Officer who may be placed in Arrest has no right to demand a Court Martial upon himself, or to persist in considering himself under the restraint of such Arrest, or to refuse to return to the exercise of his duty, after he shall have been released by proper authority. It by no means follows that an Officer conceiving himself to have been wrongfully put in arrest, or otherwise aggrieved, is without remedy; a complaint is afterwards open to him, if preferred in a proper manner, for which provision is made by an Article of War.

Q. What is that Article of War; and mention its terms?

12th Article of War.

A. The Article of War in question is the 12th, and it rules that if an Officer shall think himself wronged by his Colonel, or the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, and shall, upon due application made to him, not receive the redress to which he may consider himself to be entitled, he may complain to the General Commanding-in-Chief of the Forces, in order to obtain justice, who is required to

examine into such complaint, and either by himself, or by the Secretary at War, to make his report to the Sovereign thereupon, in order to receive further directions.

Q. What rule obtains regarding the swearing of the Court at the commencement of each fresh trial?

A. In all cases in which the same Court Martial tries more prisoners than one, and they are arraigned upon separate and distinct charges, the Court is to be re-sworn at the commencement of each trial, and the proceedings are to be made up separately, and signed, as if each prisoner had been tried by a Court Martial composed of different members, with the date of signature annexed. Queen's Regns. page 226, para. 6.

Q. In forming the detail of Courts Martial for the trial of Officers, what is the regulation to be observed?

A. In forming the detail of Courts Martial for the trial of Officers, it is to be distinctly understood that no Officer, in any case where it can possibly be avoided, is to be appointed a member if he belongs to a class inferior to that in which the prisoner is serving; this regulation recognizes Three Classes of Officers in the Army, viz,— Para. 7.

1st. General Officers, of all ranks.

2nd. Field Officers, including Colonels.

3rd. Company Officers, comprehending Captains and Subalterns.

In every case where such a Court can be assembled without serious embarrassment or inconvenience to the Service, the members are to be of equal, if not superior, rank to the prisoner; and in no case, but one of absolute necessity, is a Colonel to sit upon the trial of a General Officer, or a Captain on that of a Field Officer, or a Subaltern Officer on that of a Captain; and on the trial of Subaltern Officers, two Officers of that rank are considered a sufficient proportion to be placed as members of the Court. Of course there can be no objection to the members of the Court being of Para. 8.

any rank superior to that of the prisoner, and the greater the proportion of Officers of superior rank, the better and more respectable the constitution of the Court will be considered.

Queen's Regns. page 227, para. 9.

In cases in which it may become necessary to bring the Commanding Officer of a Regiment or Battalion, or of a Depôt, to trial, care is to be taken that as many members of the Court as possible shall be Officers who have themselves held, or who then hold command.

Q. How are charges to be framed?

Para. 10.

A. In framing charges the utmost care is to be taken to render them specific, in names, dates, and places; and in charges against Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers, the prisoner's Regimental Number is to be inserted.

Circular, Horse Guards, 25th May, 1855.

The precise hour of the commission of an offence should never be inserted in a charge, unless the time be in the essence of the offence itself, and that its insertion be essential to the prisoner for his defence, as, for instance, in charges for "being asleep on, or quitting post," or for "being drunk on sentry."

In charges for "absence without leave," it is advisable to frame them in the words of the 50th Article of War, viz., for "being absent without leave *from his Commanding Officer*," *which* constitutes the essence of the offence.

All charges preferred against an Officer or Soldier, and the circumstances on which the charges are founded, are to be previously examined by superior authority, in order to its being ascertained that they are such as should be submitted to the cognizance of a Court Martial, and that there is sufficient evidence to substantiate them.

Q. How is the Evidence to be taken and recorded?

Queen's Regns. page 227, para. 11.

A. All Evidence is to be taken on oath, and recorded, as nearly as possible, in the words of the Witness, in the order in which it is received by the Court.

Q. When a prisoner pleads "Guilty," what is the regulation on the subject for the proceedings of the Court?

A. In every case in which a prisoner pleads "Guilty," it is the duty of the Court Martial, notwithstanding, to receive and to report in the proceedings such evidence as may afford a full knowledge of the circumstances; it being essential that the facts and particulars should be known to those whose duty it is to report on the case, or who have discretion in carrying the sentence into effect. Queen's Regns. page 227, para. 12.

Q. In applying the quantum of Punishment what points should be considered?

A. Just discrimination is to be used by the Court in applying the quantum of Punishment, whether corporal or other, to the nature and degree of the crime, so that its award may be final, and carried into effect; it being indisputable, that crimes are more effectually prevented by the certainty than by the severity of punishment, and decision in the superior will, at all times, ensure subordination in the inferior. Page 228, para. 20.

The nature and extent of punishment, particularly of solitary confinement and hard labour, must of course vary according to locality, and particularly according to climate, as extremes of heat and cold equally prescribe caution. Para. 21.

But it is very desirable that these punishments should not be extended too far. Fourteen Days' solitary confinement is considered sufficient, and no more can be inflicted at one time; and in most cases Six Months' imprisonment, with hard labour, may also be considered sufficient. Men sentenced to hard labour at the Head Quarters of Corps, are to be closely confined when not at work, and Commanding Officers are to exercise their discretion with respect to allotting a portion of the period to hard labour, and the remainder to drill, thereby keeping up the habits of Soldiers, Mutiny Act, clause 36. Queen's Regns. page 229, para. 21.

and imposing upon the prisoner the necessity of cleaning his Appointments when drilled. During hard labour in Barracks, or elsewhere, the men while at work are to be kept separate, as much as possible, to prevent conversation, and all communication with them, not absolutely necessary, is to be strictly forbidden.

Queen's Regns. page 229, para. 23.

Courts Martial, before passing sentence of Solitary Confinement, Hard Labour, or other punishment, are to ascertain, in reference to the state of health of the prisoner, that the sentence can be duly carried into effect; with this view, a Certificate from a Medical Officer is to be required by the Court, and attached to the proceedings.

Para 24.

Whenever a Court Martial proceeds to direct that an offender shall be kept in Solitary Confinement for any portion or portions of his imprisonment, the precise portion or portions of the imprisonment which is, or are, to be passed in Solitary Confinement, are to be distinctly specified in the sentence, and, as mentioned above, it cannot be for a longer period than Fourteen Days.

Mutiny Act, clause 36.

Q. Can Deserters be tried by Regimental Courts Martial?

A. No.

Queen's Regns. page 230, para 27.

Q. What are the only offences for which Corporal Punishment is to be applied?

Para. 28.

A. Corporal Punishment is to be applied to the following offences only:—

1st. Mutiny, Insubordination, and Violence, or using or offering violence to superior Officers.

2nd. Drunkenness on Duty.

3rd. Sale of, or making away with Arms, Ammunition, Accoutrements, or Necessaries, Stealing from Comrades, or other disgraceful conduct.

Para. 30

Sentences of Corporal Punishment are to be inflicted in the presence of the Surgeon, or of the Assistant Surgeon, in case of any other indispensable duty preventing the attend-

ance of the Surgeon, and are not to be carried into effect on Sundays, except in cases of evident necessity.

The infliction of Corporal Punishment a second time, under one and the same sentence, is illegal. The culprit is, therefore, to be considered as having expiated his offence, when he shall have undergone, at one time, as much of the Corporal Punishment to which he has been sentenced, as, in the opinion of the Medical Officer in attendance, he has been able to bear. Queen's Regns. page 230, para. 31.

Q. To what extent of Lashes does the Mutiny Act limit the infliction of Corporal Punishment?

A. A Court Martial may sentence any Soldier to Corporal Punishment, not extending to life or limb, for immorality, misbehaviour, or neglect of duty, provided that no such sentence of Corporal Punishment exceed Fifty Lashes. Mutiny Act, clause 25.

And in addition to any sentence of Corporal Punishment, it may also award Imprisonment, with or without Hard Labour, and with or without Solitary Confinement. Clause 26.

Q. Can such sentence of Corporal Punishment be commuted or mitigated?

A. Yes: in all cases in which Corporal Punishment shall form the whole or any part of the sentence awarded by any Court Martial, it shall be lawful for Her Majesty, or for the General or other Officer authorized to confirm the sentences of Courts Martial, to commute such Corporal Punishment to Imprisonment, either Solitary, or with or without Hard Labour, for any period not exceeding Forty-two Days; or to mitigate such sentence by awarding Imprisonment, either Solitary, or with or without Hard Labour, for any period not exceeding Twenty Days, and Corporal Punishment, to be inflicted in the Prison, not exceeding Twenty-five Lashes. Clause 27.

Q. How is the punishment of Marking Deserters with the letter D to be inflicted?

A. The operation is to be inflicted in the Military Prison Page 231, para. 39.

Circular Mem. Horse Guards, 19th Aug. 1851.

by the Medical Officer, who will be held responsible that it is effectually performed, and that the letter D shall be indelibly impressed on the skin. The sentence of marking

Mutiny Act, clause 35.

is not to be inflicted a second time, in the event of a second desertion, trial, and conviction.

Queen's Regns. page 231, para. 32.

Q. What persons are subject to the Provisions of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War?

Mutiny Act, clause 2. 154th & 156th Art. of War.

A. All the Provisions of this Act shall apply to every person who is or shall be commissioned, or in pay as an Officer, or who is or shall be listed, or in pay as a Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier,—and to all persons belonging to the Forces of the East India Company, while such Officers or Soldiers shall be in any part of the United Kingdom, and to the Officers and persons who are or shall be serving, and hired to be employed, in the Royal Artillery and Field Train, and to Master Gunners and Gunners, and Conductors of Stores, and to all Officers and persons who are or shall be serving in the Regiment of Royal Engineers, and the Corps of Royal Sappers and Miners, and in the Corps of Royal Military Surveyors and Draftsmen, and all Master Gunners and Gunners, and Conductors of Stores, who are employed in the Ordnance Department, and all Officers or other persons in the Commissariat Department, who are or shall be serving with any part of Her Majesty's Forces at home or abroad; and to all Storekeepers and other Civil Officers who are or shall be employed by, or act under, the Master-General and Board of Ordnance in the Islands of Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, Sark, and Man, or at Foreign

Mutiny Act, clause 4.

Stations; and Officers and Soldiers of any Troops, being mustered and in pay abroad, which shall be raised and serving in any of Her Majesty's dominions abroad, or in places in possession of, or occupied by, Her Majesty's subjects.

Q. What is the law concerning the hours between which any Proceeding or Trial can only be had?

A. No Proceeding or Trial shall be had upon any offence but between the hours of Eight of the clock in the Morning and Four in the Afternoon, except in cases which require an immediate example, and except in the East Indies, where such Proceedings or Trial may be had between the hours of Six in the Morning, and Four in the Afternoon.

Mutiny Act, clause 14. 140th Article of War.

Q. What Offence constitutes, if proved, Disgraceful Conduct?

A. Disgraceful Conduct consists in a Soldier—

Mutiny Act, clause 28. 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, & 87th Art. of War.

Wilfully maiming or injuring himself, or any other Soldier, whether at the instance of such other Soldier or not, with intent to render himself or such other Soldier unfit for Service.

In tampering with his Eyes, with intent thereby to render himself unfit for Service.

In wilfully doing any Act, or wilfully disobeying any Orders, whether in Hospital or otherwise, thereby producing or aggravating Disease or Infirmity, or delaying his cure.

In malingering or feigning Disease.

In stealing or embezzling Government Stores, or in receiving them knowing them to have been stolen.

In stealing any Money or Goods, the Property of a Comrade, of a Military Officer, or of any Military or Regimental Mess or Band, or in receiving any such Money or Goods, knowing the same to have been stolen.

In making any false or fraudulent Accounts, Returns, Matters, or Entries, or assisting or conniving at the same being made, or producing the same as true, knowing the same to be false or fradulent.

In stealing, or embezzling, or fraudently misapplying public money intrusted to him.

Or in committing any offence of a felonious or fraudulent nature, to the injury of, or with intent to injure, any person, Civil or Military.

Or for any other disgraceful conduct, being of a cruel, indecent, or unnatural kind.

Q. Besides, by sentence of a Court Martial, if convicted of certain offences, does not a Soldier forfeit all advantages accruing from his former service?

Mutiny Act, clause 29. 107th Article of War. 48th Ditto.

A. Yes: every Soldier who shall be found guilty of Desertion by a Court Martial, such Finding having been duly approved, or of Felony in any Court of ordinary Criminal Jurisdiction in England or Ireland, or of any Crime or Offence in any Court of Criminal Judicature in any part of the United Kingdom, or in any Dominion, Territory, Colony, Settlement, or Island, belonging to or occupied by Her Majesty out of the United Kingdom, which would, if committed therein amount to Felony, shall thereupon forfeit all advantage as to Additional Pay, Good Conduct Pay, and to Pension on Discharge, which might have otherwise accrued from the length of his former service, in addition to any Punishment which such Court may award. But the General Commanding-in-Chief will entertain recommendations in regard to the restoration of Men's services which have been forfeited by Desertion, or by sentence of Court Martial for "Disgraceful Conduct," upon the ground of a period of unremitting good conduct, *combined* with good, faithful, or gallant service in the Field. It is indispensable, however, that the period of unremitting good conduct shall amount to half the time required (upon such ground *alone*) by the Queen's Regulations, according to the number of Convictions, and that the good, faithful, or gallant service in the Field shall have been of that constant and sustained character which shall entitle the Soldier, in the estimation of his Commanding Officer, to be

brought under the notice of the General Commanding-in-Chief for restoration of his forfeited services within half the period at present prescribed by the Queen's Regulations. Any specific act of valour in the Field, reflecting honour on the Regiment and on the individual (*when combined with the period of unremitting good conduct herein laid down*), may be recommended by Commanding Officers to the consideration of the General Commanding-in-Chief, for submission to Her Majesty, for the restoration of forfeited services.

Q. Do Soldiers absent without leave, or being in a state of Desertion, or in Confinement, or serving out their time as Apprentices, or confined for debt, forfeit their pay for the time they are absent from their duty?

A. If any Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, by reason of his imprisonment, whether under sentence of a Court Martial, or of any other Court duly authorized to pass such sentence, or by reason of his confinement for debt, or by reason of his Desertion, or, being an Apprentice, by reason of his being allowed to serve out his time with his Master, shall have been absent from his duty during any portion of the time limited by his enlistment or re-engagement or prolongation of service as provided, such portion of his time shall not be reckoned as a part of the limited service, for which such Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier was enlisted or re-engaged, or for which his term of service may have been prolonged; and no Soldier shall be entitled to Pay, or to reckon service towards Pay or Pension, when in Confinement under a sentence of any Court, or during any absence from duty by Commitment or Confinement under any charge of which he shall be afterwards convicted, either by Court Martial or by any Court of ordinary Criminal Jurisdiction, or whilst in arrest for debt; and any Soldier who shall be convicted of Desertion, or of Absence without

Mutiny Act, clause 30.

Leave shall, in addition to any punishment awarded by the Court, forfeit his Pay for the Day or Days during which he was in a state of Desertion, or during his Absence without Leave.

Q. In cases of Absence without Leave for any period not exceeding Five Days, what regulation obtains?

Mutiny Act, clause 30.

A. If any Soldier shall absent himself without Leave for any period not exceeding Five Days, and shall not account for the same to the satisfaction of the Commanding Officer, or if any Soldier shall be guilty of any other Offence which the Commanding Officer may not think necessary to bring before a Court Martial, the Commanding Officer may, in addition to any minor punishment he is authorized to award, order that such Soldier shall be imprisoned for any period not exceeding One Hundred and Sixty-eight Hours, with or without Hard Labour, or with or without Solitary Confinement, as the said Commanding Officer may think fit, and such Soldier shall forfeit his Pay for any Day or Days on which he may be so imprisoned; and the said Commanding Officer may, moreover, order that, in addition to or instead of such Imprisonment and Forfeiture, or any other punishment which he has authority to inflict, any Soldier who shall have so absented himself, and in pursuance of any such order as aforesaid, the Pay of the Soldier shall be accordingly forfeited. Provided always, that such Soldier shall not be liable to be afterwards tried by a Court Martial for any offence for which he shall have been so punished, ordered to suffer Imprisonment, or Forfeiture as aforesaid. Provided also, that any Soldier who shall be so ordered to suffer Imprisonment or Forfeiture of Pay, shall, if he so request, have a right to be tried by a Court Martial for his offence, instead of submitting to such Imprisonment or Forfeiture. Provided also, that when any sentence shall have been

wholly remitted, and the offence pardoned by competent authority, the Soldier shall be entitled to receive his Pay for the Days he may have been in Confinement or Arrest previous to Trial, and until such decision has been pronounced.

Q. For what offences may a Court Martial, in addition to any other Punishment, sentence an Offender to be put under Stoppages?

A. A Court Martial may further direct that any Offender may be put under Stoppages until he shall have made good— Mutiny Act, clause 33.

Any Loss or Damage occasioned by him in any of the instances of disgraceful conduct hereinbefore specified.

Any Loss or Destruction of, or Damage or Injury to, any Property whatsoever, occasioned by his wilful or negligent Misconduct.

Any Loss or Destruction of, or Damage or Injury to his Horse, Arms, Clothing, Instruments, Equipments, Accoutrements, or Regimental Necessaries, or any extra Article of Clothing or Equipment that he may have been put in possession of, and ordered to wear on the recommendation of the Surgeon, for the benefit of his health, or any Loss or Destruction of, or Damage or Injury to, the Arms, Horse, Clothing, Instruments, Accoutrements, or Regimental Necessaries of any Officer or Soldier, occasioned by his wilful or negligent Misconduct.

Any Expense necessarily incurred by his Drunkenness or other Misconduct.

Provided always, that, except in the case of the Loss or Destruction of Accoutrements and Regimental Necessaries, in which case the Court may, by its sentence, direct that the said Stoppages shall continue till the cost of replacing

the same be made good, the amount of any Loss, Destruction, Damage, Injury, or Expense, shall be ascertained by Evidence, and the Offender shall be placed under Stoppages for such an amount only as shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Court.

Provided also, that after satisfying the charges for his Messing and Washing, so much only of the Pay of the Soldier may be stopped and applied as shall leave him a residue at the least of One Penny a Day.

Q. Is every Governor, Provost Marshal, Gaoler, or Keeper of any Public Prison, or of any Gaol or House of Correction, in any part of Her Majesty's Dominions, bound to receive into his custody any Military Offender under sentence of Imprisonment by a General or other Court Martial, upon delivery to him of an Order in Writing, in that behalf, from the Officer commanding the Regiment or Corps to which the Offender belongs, or is attached, which Order shall specify the Period of Imprisonment which the Offender is to undergo, and the day and hour of the day on which he is to be released?

Mutiny Act, clause 40.

A. Yes: and such Governor, Provost Marshal, Gaoler, or Keeper, shall keep such Offender in a proper place of confinement, with or without Hard Labour, and with or without Solitary Confinement, according to the sentence of the Court, and during the time specified in the said Order, or until he be discharged or delivered over to Military custody, before the expiration of that time, under an Order duly made for that purpose; and whenever Troops are called out in aid of the Civil Power, or are stationed in Billets, or are on the line of March, every Governor, Provost Marshal, Gaoler, or Keeper of any Public Prison, Gaol, House of Correction, Lock-up House, or other place of confinement, shall receive into his custody any Soldier, for a period not exceeding Seven Days, upon delivery to him of

an Order in Writing, on that behalf, from the Officer commanding such Troops.

Q. What are the regulations under which a Military Offender, so committed, is supplied with Diet, Fuel, and other necessaries?

A. The Gaoler or person having the immediate inspection of any Public Prison, Gaol, House of Correction, Lock-up House, or other place of confinement, in any part of Her Majesty's Dominions, shall diet and supply every Soldier, imprisoned by the sentence of a Court Martial, or as a Deserter, with fuel and other necessaries, according to the regulations of such place of confinement, and shall receive on account of every Soldier, during the period of his imprisonment, Sixpence per diem. Mutiny Act, clause 42.

Q. Can any person, subject to this Act, having been acquitted or convicted of any Crime or Offence by the Civil Magistrate, or by the verdict of a Jury, be again tried for the same Crime or Offence by a Court Martial, or punished for the same?

A. No: unless by Cashiering. Clause 51.

Q. Can any person who shall be commissioned and in Full Pay as an Officer, be nominated or elected to be Sheriff of any County or other place, or be Mayor, Portreeve, Alderman, or hold any office in any Municipal Corporation in any City, Borough, or place in Great Britain or Ireland?

A. No. Clause 54.

Q. What is the Law relating to the Enlisting and Swearing-in of Recruits?

A. Every person who shall receive Enlisting Money, knowing it to be such, from any person employed in the Recruiting Service, and being an Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, an Attested Soldier, or an Out Pensioner of Chelsea Hospital authorized to enlist Recruits, shall be deemed to Clause 55.

be enlisted as a Soldier in Her Majesty's Service, and while he shall remain with the Recruiting Party, shall be entitled to be billeted; and when any person shall be enlisted as a Soldier in Her Majesty's Land Service, he shall, within Four Days (any intervening Sunday not included), but no sooner than Twenty-four Hours, after such enlisting, appear, together with some person employed in the Recruiting Service of the Party with which he shall have enlisted, before any Justice or other Magistrate residing in the vicinity of the place where such person shall have enlisted, or before any Justice or other Magistrate acting for the Division, District, or Place where such Recruit shall have enlisted, and not being an Officer in the Army; and if such Recruit shall declare his having voluntarily enlisted, the said Justice shall put to him the several Questions contained in the Schedule to this Act annexed, and shall then and there, and in the presence of the said Recruit, record, or cause to be recorded, in writing his answers thereunto; and the said Justice is hereby required forthwith to read over, or cause his Clerk in his presence to read over, to such Recruit, the Fortieth and Forty-sixth Articles of the Articles of War against Mutiny and Desertion, and to administer to such Recruit the Oath in the Schedule to this Act annexed, or for Service in the Forces of the East India Company, as may be applicable to the case of the Recruit, and no other Oaths; and the Fee for administering each Oath shall be One Shilling, and no more; and the said Justice is hereby required to give under his Hand the Certificate in the Schedule to this Act annexed; and if any such Recruit so to be certified shall refuse to take the Oath in the Schedule to this Act annexed, before the said Justice, it shall be lawful for the Justice, at the request of the Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer with whom he enlisted, to detain and confine such person until he shall take the said Oath of Fidelity.

Q. Can Soldiers be enlisted on Sundays?

A. It is prohibited without special authority.

Q. For what term do Soldiers enlist to serve?

A. No person shall be enlisted to serve Her Majesty, or in the Forces of the East India Company, as a Soldier, for a longer term than Ten Years in the Infantry, or Twelve Years in the Cavalry or Artillery, or other Ordnance Corps, to be reckoned from the day on which the Recruit shall have been attested, if he shall have stated himself to be then of the age of Eighteen Years, or if not, then from the day on which he will complete the age of Eighteen Years, to be reckoned according to the age stated in his Attestation. 10 & 11 Vic passed 21st June, 1847.

Q. What are the regulations under which Troops are Billeted?

A. All Constables of Parishes and Places, and other Persons specified in this Act, in England and Ireland, are hereby required to billet the Officers and Soldiers in Her Majesty's Service, and Persons receiving Pay in Her Majesty's Army, and the Horses belonging to Her Majesty's Cavalry, and also all Staff and Field Officers' Horses, and all Bât and Baggage Horses belonging to any of Her Majesty's other Forces, when on actual Service, not exceeding for each other Officer the number for which Forage is or shall be allowed by Her Majesty's Regulations, in Victualling Houses and other houses specified in this Act (taking care in Ireland not to billet less than two men in one house, except only in case of billeting Cavalry, as specially provided), and that they shall be received by the occupiers of such houses in which they are so allowed to be billeted, and be furnished by such Victuallers with proper accommodation in such houses, or if any Victualler shall not have sufficient accommodation in the house upon which a Soldier is billeted, then in some good and sufficient Quarters Mutiny Act, clause 68,

to be provided by such Victualler in the immediate neighbourhood, and in England with Diet and Small Beer, and with Stables, Hay and Straw for such Horses as aforesaid, paying and allowing for the same the several Rates hereinafter provided; and at no time when Troops are on a March shall any of them, whether Infantry or Cavalry, be billeted above One Mile from the place mentioned in the Route; and in all places where Cavalry shall be billeted in pursuance of this Act, the Men and their Horses shall be billeted in one and the same house, except in case of necessity; and in no other case whatsoever shall there be less than One Man billeted where there shall be One or Two Horses, nor less than Two Men where there shall be Four Horses, and so in proportion for a greater number; and in no case shall a Man and his Horse be billeted at a greater distance from each other than One Hundred Yards;—and the Constables are hereby required to billet all Soldiers and their Horses on their March, in a just and equal proportion upon the keepers of all houses within One Mile of the place mentioned in the Route, although some of such houses may be in the adjoining County, in like manner in every respect as if such houses were locally situate within such place;—and no more billets shall at any time be ordered than there are effective Soldiers and Horses present to be billeted;—all which Billets, when made out by such Constables, shall be delivered into the hands of the Commanding Officer present;—and no Officer shall be obliged to pay for his lodging where he shall be regularly billeted, except in the suburbs of Edinburgh, and no Officer or Soldier shall be billeted in England in any private houses, or in any Canteen held or occupied under the authority of the Ordnance Department, or upon persons who keep Taverns only, being Vintners of the City of London. And in Ireland, when there shall not be found sufficient room in such houses, then to

billet Soldiers in such manner as has been heretofore customary. Mutiny Act, clause 72.

Q. What are the regulations for the supply of Carriages for the use of Troops on their Marches in Great Britain and Ireland?

A. For the regular provision of Carriages for the use of Her Majesty's Forces, and their Baggage, on their Marches in Great Britain and Ireland, all Justices of the Peace, within their several jurisdictions, being duly required thereunto by an Order from Her Majesty, or the General of Her Forces, or the Master-General or Lieutenant-General of Her Majesty's Ordnance, or other person duly authorized in that behalf, shall, on production of such Order, or copy thereof, certified by the Commanding Officer, to such Justices, by some Officer or Non-commissioned Officer of the Regiment so ordered to March, issue a Warrant to any Constable having authority to act in any place from, through, near, or to which the Troop shall be ordered to March (for each of which Warrants the Fee of One Shilling only shall be paid), requiring him to provide the Carriages, Horses, Oxen, and Drivers therein mentioned, and allowing sufficient time to do the same; and the Constables receiving such Warrants shall order such persons as they shall think proper, having Carriages, to furnish the requisite supply, who are hereby required to furnish the same accordingly; and when sufficient Carriages cannot be procured within the proper jurisdiction, any Justice of the next adjoining jurisdiction shall, by a like course of proceeding, supply the deficiency. Clause 73.

And in every case in which the whole distance for which any Carriage shall be impressed shall be under One Mile, the rate of a Full Mile shall be paid; and the rates to be paid for Carriages impressed shall be, in England, for every Mile which a Waggon with Four or more Horses, or a Wain with Six Oxen, or Four Oxen and Two Horses, shall travel, Clause 74.

One Shilling; and for every Mile any Waggon with narrow wheels, or any Cart with Four Horses, carrying not less than Fifteen Hundred-weight, shall travel, Ninepence; and for every Mile any other Cart or Carriage, with less than Four Horses, and not carrying Fifteen Hundred-weight, shall travel, Sixpence; and in Ireland, for every Hundred-weight loaded on any Wheel Carriage, One Halfpenny per Mile. And in England such further rates may be added, not exceeding a total addition per Mile of Fourpence, Threepence, or Twopence, to the respective rates of One Shilling, Ninepence, or Sixpence, as may seem reasonable to the Justices assembled at General Sessions for their respective Districts, or to the Recorder of any Municipal City, Borough, or Town, Corporate or not Corporate.

Provided that the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer demanding Carriages by virtue of the Warrant of a Justice shall, in England, pay the proper sums into the hands of the Constables providing Carriages, who shall give receipts for the same on Unstamped Paper; and, in Ireland, the Officers or Non-commissioned Officers, as aforesaid, shall pay to the Owners or Drivers of the Carriages; and one-third part of such payment shall be made before the Carriage be loaded; and all the said payments in Ireland shall be made, if required, in the presence of a Justice or Constable; provided that no Carriage shall be liable to carry more than Thirty Hundred-weight in England, and in Ireland no Car shall be liable to carry more than Six Hundred-weight, and no Dray more than Twelve Hundred-weight; but the Owner of such Carriages in Ireland consenting to carry a greater weight shall be paid at the same rate for every Hundred-weight of the said excess; and the Owners of such Carriages in Ireland shall not be compelled to proceed, though with any less weight, under the sum of Threepence a Mile for each Car, and Sixpence a Mile for

each Dray; and the Loading of such Carriages in Ireland shall be first weighed, if required, at the expense of the Owner of the Carriage, if the same can be done in a reasonable time, without hindrance to Her Majesty's Service; and no Country Cars, Drays, or other Carriages, coming to Markets in Ireland, shall be detained or employed against the will of the Owners in carrying the Baggage of the Army, on any pretence whatsoever.

Q. What rule obtains regarding the passing of Tolls and Ferries by Her Majesty's Officers and Soldiers?

A. All Her Majesty's Officers and Soldiers, being in proper Staff or Regimental or Military Uniform, Dress or Undress, and their Horses (but not when passing in any hired or private Vehicle), and all Recruits marching by Route, and all Prisoners under Military Escort, and all Enrolled Pensioners in Uniform, when called out for Training, or in aid of the Civil Power, and all Carriages and Horses belonging to Her Majesty, or employed in Her Service, under the provisions of this Act, or in any of Her Majesty's Colonies, when conveying Persons or Baggage or returning therefrom, shall be exempted from payment of any Duties and Tolls on embarking or disembarking from or upon any Pier, Wharf, Quay, or Landing Place, or passing Turnpike Roads or Bridges, otherwise demandable by virtue of any Act already passed, or hereafter to be passed, or by virtue of any Act or Ordinance, Order or Direction, of any Colonial Legislature, or other authority in any of Her Majesty's Colonies; provided that nothing herein contained shall exempt any Boats, Barges, or other Vessels employed in conveying the said Persons, Horses, Baggage, or Stores along any Canal from payment of Tolls, in like manner as other Boats, Barges, and Vessels are liable thereto, except when employed in cases of emergency, as hereinbefore enacted. Mutiny Act, clause 78.

And when any Soldiers on Service have occasion in their march by Route to pass regular Ferries in Scotland, the Officer commanding may at his option pass over with his Soldiers as Passengers, and shall pay for himself and each Soldier One-half only of the ordinary rate payable by single persons, or may hire the Ferry-boat for himself and his party, debarring others for that time, and shall, in all such cases, pay only half the ordinary rate for such boat.

Q. What are the Penalties upon Civil Subjects offending against the laws relating to Billets and Carriages, or Tolls and Ferries?

Mutiny Act, clause 92.

A. If any Constable, or other person, who by virtue of this Act shall be employed in billeting any Officers or Soldiers in any part of the United Kingdom, shall presume to billet any such Officer or Soldier in any house not within the meaning of this Act, without the consent of the Owner or Occupier thereof;—or shall neglect or refuse to billet any Officer or Soldier on duty, when thereunto required, in such manner as is by this Act directed, provided sufficient notice be given before the arrival of such Troops; —or shall neglect or refuse to execute such Warrants of the Justices as shall be directed to him for providing Carriages, Horses, or Vessels, or shall demand more than the legal rates for the same;—or if any person ordered by any Constable in manner hereinbefore directed (*i. e.*, by the Mutiny Act) to provide Carriages, Horses, or Vessels shall refuse or neglect to provide the same according to the orders of such Constable, or shall do any act or thing by which the execution of any Warrants for providing Carriages, Horses, or Vessels shall be hindered;—or if any person, liable by this Act to have any Officer or Soldier quartered upon him, shall refuse to receive and to afford proper accommodation or diet in the house in which such Officer or Soldier is quartered, and to furnish the several things directed to be

furnished to Officers and Soldiers, or shall neglect or refuse to furnish good and sufficient Stables, together with good and sufficient Hay and Straw for each Horse, at the rate established by this Act, and in such quantities as shall be fixed by Her Majesty's Regulations, not exceeding Eighteen Pounds of Hay and Six Pounds of Straw per diem for each Horse;—or if any Innkeeper or Victualler, not having good and sufficient Stables, shall refuse to pay over to the person or persons who may provide Stabling, such allowance by way of compensation as shall be directed by any Justice of the Peace, or shall pay any sum or sums of money to any Soldier on the March in lieu of furnishing in kind the Diet and Small Beer to which such Soldier is entitled;—or if any Toll Collector shall demand and receive Toll from any of Her Majesty's Officers or Soldiers, they being in proper Staff or Regimental or Military Uniform, Dress, or Undress, or for their Horses, or from any Recruits marching by Route, or from any Prisoners under Military Escort, or from any Enrolled Pensioners in Uniform, when called out for Training, or in aid of the Civil Power, or for any Carriages or Horses belonging to Her Majesty or employed in Her Service, under the Provisions of this Act, or in any of Her Majesty's Colonies, when conveying persons or baggage, or returning therefrom:—every such Constable, Victualler, Toll-keeper, or other person respectively, shall forfeit for every offence, neglect, or refusal, any sum not exceeding Five Pounds nor less than Forty Shillings.

Q. What are the Penalties upon the Military for so offending?

A. If any Military Officer shall take upon himself to quarter Soldiers otherwise than is limited and allowed by this Act, or shall use or offer any Menace and Compulsion to or upon any Mayors, Constables, or other Civil Officers, tending to deter and discourage any of them from perform- Mutiny Act, clause 93.

ing any part of their duty under this Act, or tending to induce any of them to do any thing contrary to their said duty, such Officer shall, for every such offence (being thereof convicted before any Two or more Justices of the County, by the oath of Two credible Witnesses), be deemed and taken to be thereupon *Cashiered*, and shall be utterly disabled to hold any Military employment in Her Majesty's Service; provided that a certificate thereof shall be transmitted by one of the said Justices to the Judge Advocate in London, who is hereby required to certify the same to the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary at War, and that the said conviction be affirmed at some Quarter Sessions of the Peace of the said County, held next after the expiration of Three Months after such certificate of the Justice shall have been transmitted as aforesaid; and if any Military Officer shall take, or knowingly suffer to be taken, any money or reward of any person, for excusing the quartering of Officers or Soldiers, or shall billet any of the Wives, Children, Men or Maid Servants of any Officer or Soldier in any house, against the consent of the occupier, he shall, upon being convicted thereof before a General Court Martial, be *Cashiered;* and if any Officer shall constrain any Carriage to travel beyond the distance specified in the Justice's Warrant, or shall not discharge the same in due time for their return home on the same day, if it be practicable, except in the case of emergency, for which the Justice shall have given licence, or shall compel the driver of any carriage to take up any Soldier or Servant (except such as are sick), or any Woman to ride therein, except in cases of emergency as aforesaid, or shall force any Constable, by threatening words, to provide Saddle Horses for himself or servants, or shall force Horses from their owners; or in Ireland shall force the owner to take any Loading until the same shall be first duly weighed, if the same can be done within reason-

able time, or shall, contrary to the will of the owner or his servant, permit any person whatsoever to put any greater load upon any carriage than is directed by this Act, such Officer shall forfeit for every offence any sum not exceeding Five Pounds nor less than Forty Shillings.

Q. What is the Penalty on Purchasing Soldiers' Necessaries, Articles of Clothing or Equipment, Stores, Forage, &c.?

A. Any person who shall knowingly detain, buy, exchange, or receive from any Soldier or Deserter, or any other person, on any pretence whatsoever, or shall solicit, or entice any Soldier, or shall be employed by any Soldier, knowing him to be such, to sell any Arms, Ammunition, Clothes, or Military Furniture, or any Provisions, or any Sheets or other articles used in Barracks, provided under Barrack Regulations, or Regimental Necessaries, or any article of Forage provided for any Horses belonging to Her Majesty's Service, or who shall have in his or her possession or keeping, any such Arms, Ammunition, Clothes, Furniture, Provisions, Spirits, Articles, Necessaries, or Forage as aforesaid, and shall not give a satisfactory account how he or she came by the same,—or shall change the colour of any clothes as aforesaid, shall forfeit for every such offence any sum not exceeding Twenty Pounds, together with treble value of all or any of the several articles of which such offender shall so become possessed. Mutiny Act, clause 91.

And on a second conviction of any such offence by one or more Justices, such offender for every such offence shall forfeit any sum not exceeding Twenty Pounds, but not less than Five Pounds, and the treble value of the articles, and shall in addition to such forfeiture be committed to the Common Gaol or House of Correction, there to be imprisoned only, or to be imprisoned and kept to hard labour, for such term, not exceeding Six Calendar Months, as the convicting Justice or Justices shall think fit.

And a certified copy of the conviction shall be sufficient evidence to prove a conviction of the former offence; and if any credible person shall prove on oath before a Justice of the Peace, or person exercising like authority, according to the laws of the part of Her Majesty's Dominions in which the offence shall be committed, a reasonable cause to suspect that any person has in his or her possession, or on his or her premises, any property of the description hereinbefore described, on or with respect to which any such offence shall have been committed, the Justice may grant a Warrant to search for such property, as in the case of stolen goods, and if upon search any such property shall be found, the same shall and may be seized by the Officer charged with the execution of such Warrant, who shall bring the offender in whose possession the same shall be found, before such Justice, to be dealt with according to law. Provided always, that it shall be lawful for the Legislature of each or any of Her Majesty's Colonies, on the recommendation of the Officer for the time being administering the Government of any such Colony, but not otherwise, to make provision by law for reducing such pecuniary penalty, if not exceeding Twenty Pounds, to such amount as may to any such Legislature appear to be better adapted to the ability and pecuniary means of Her Majesty's subjects and others inhabiting the same, which reduced penalty shall be sued for and recovered in such and the same manner as the full penalty hereby imposed. Provided also that it shall be competent to Her Majesty, or to the person administering the Government of any such Colony on Her Majesty's behalf, to exercise, in respect of the laws so to be passed as aforesaid, all such powers and authorities as are by law vested in Her Majesty, or in any such Officer as aforesaid, in respect of any other law made or enacted by any such Colonial Legislature.

Q. Can anything in the Mutiny Act be construed to exempt any Officer or Soldier from being proceeded against by the ordinary course of Law?

A. No: nothing in this Act shall be construed to extend to exempt any Officer or Soldier from being proceeded against by the ordinary course of Law, when accused of Felony, or of Misdemeanour, committed with violence to the person, estate, or property of any of Her Majesty's subjects, punishable by the well-known laws of the land, and if any Commanding Officer shall neglect or refuse, on application being made to him for that purpose, to deliver over to the Civil Magistrate any Officer or Soldier under his command, or shall wilfully obstruct, neglect, or refuse to assist the Officers of Justice in apprehending any Officer or Soldier under his command, so accused as aforesaid, such Officer shall, upon conviction thereof in any of Her Majesty's Superior Courts at Westminster, Dublin, or Edinburgh, be deemed to be thereupon CASHIERED, and shall be thenceforth utterly disabled to have or hold any Civil or Military office or employment in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, or in Her Majesty's Service; and a Certificate thereof, containing the substance and effect of the indictment only, omitting the formal part, with the copy of the entry of the judgment of the Court thereon, shall be transmitted to the Judge Advocate General in London. Mutiny Act clause 82.

Q. What is the penalty for inducing Soldiers to desert?

A. Such person shall be deemed guilty of a Misdemeanour, and shall, on conviction thereof, be liable to be punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, as the Court, before which such conviction shall take place, may adjudge. Clause 87.

Q. What is the rule concerning the notification of good or bad conduct on the part of Soldiers to their Parishes?

A. The Secretary at War sends a notification to the Clause 81.

Churchwardens of every Parish in England and Ireland, and to the Constables or other Officers of every Parish or place in Scotland, of the names of any Soldiers who have, for meritorious conduct in the Army, received Her Majesty's special approbation, or who, in consequence of misconduct, have been dismissed Her Majesty's Service with disgrace, and such notification is to be affixed on the outside of the door of the Church or Chapel on the Sunday next succeeding its receipt.

Q. What is the penalty attached to Officers or Soldiers for forcible entry into dwellinghouses or outhouses without a proper Warrant?

Mutiny Act, clause 88. A. Any Officer or Soldier who shall forcibly enter into or break open any dwellinghouse or outhouse, or shall give any order under which any dwellinghouse or outhouse shall be forcibly entered into or broken open, without a Warrant from one or more Justices of the Peace, shall, on conviction thereof before two Justices of the Peace, forfeit a sum not exceeding Twenty Pounds.

Q. What is the penalty on Keepers of Prisons, &c., for refusing to confine, or to discharge, or to deliver up Military Offenders?

Clause 90. A. Any Governor, Provost-Marshal, Gaoler, or Keeper of any Public Prison, Gaol, House of Correction, Lock-up House, or other place of confinement, who shall refuse to receive and to confine, or to discharge or deliver over any Military Offender in the manner prescribed in this Act, shall forfeit for every such offence the sum of One Hundred Pounds.

Clauses 40 & 41.

Q. What is the penalty for Killing Game, &c.?

Clause 94. A. For the better preservation of Game and Fish in or near such places where any Officers shall at any time be quartered, be it enacted, That every Officer who shall, without leave in writing from the persons entitled to grant such leave, take, kill, or destroy any Game or Fish in the United

Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and upon complaint thereof shall be, upon the oath of one or more credible witnesses, convicted before any Justice, shall for every such offence forfeit the sum of Five Pounds.

Q. Can offences against former Mutiny Acts and Articles of War be tried and punished in like manner as if they had been committed against the Act now in force?

A. Yes: and every Warrant for holding any Court Martial under any former Act shall remain in full force, and all proceedings of Courts Martial convened and held under any such Warrant shall be continued, notwithstanding the expiration of such Act; provided always, that no person shall be liable to be tried or punished for any offence against any of the said Acts or Articles of War which shall appear to have been committed more than Three Years before the date of the Warrant for such trial, unless the person accused, by reason of his having absented himself, or of some other manifest impediment, shall not have been amenable to justice within that period, in which case such person shall be liable to be tried at any time not exceeding Two Years after the impediment shall have ceased. Mutiny Act, clause 103.

Q. What are the subjects treated on in the 1st Section of the Articles of War?

A. The DUTIES AND OBLIGATIONS of all persons subject to Military Discipline and the Act in force.

Q. What forms the subject matter of the 2nd Section?

A. CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS. The 35th, 36th, 37th, 38th, and 39th Articles refer to the Christian Faith, Divine Service, Profanation and Unlawful Oaths, and Absence or Misconduct of Chaplains.

The 40th, 41st, 42nd, 43rd, 44th, and 45th Articles set forth the Regulations and Law relative to ACTS OF MUTINY AND INSUBORDINATION, and Disrespect to the Commander-in-Chief.

The 46th, 47th, 48th, 49th, and 50th Articles refer to cases of DESERTION AND ABSENCE WITHOUT LEAVE.

From the 51st to the 75th Articles, the offences are detailed which in themselves constitute a BREACH OF DISCIPLINE, rendering an Officer liable to be CASHIERED, and a Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier to be punished according to the nature and degree of the offence.

Articles 76, 77, and 78 specially relate to DRUNKENNESS, whether on or off duty or the line of march.

DISGRACEFUL CONDUCT occupies Articles 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, and 87, and the penalties on conviction of a crime of this nature are therein clearly set forth.

FALSE RETURNS, or Musters, or Certificates, or Entries in Books, or Evasion of Orders, or Signing Returns in Blank, are the offences treated on in Articles 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, and 94.

Articles 95, 96, 97, and 98 are framed for the Protection of Landlords; that no ill-treatment, violence, or extortion be exhibited towards them; that all accounts are regularly settled every Four Days, or before the Troops quit; and that no baggage carts or waggons are overloaded, or the persons attending them ill-treated.

Q. What are the Miscellaneous Offences?

Mutiny Act clause 32.

A. MISCELLANEOUS OFFENCES are specified in Articles 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, and 108. The 99th Article refers to refusing assistance to the Civil Magistrates; the 100th to protecting persons from their creditors; the 101st and 102nd refer to the settlement of quarrels and prevention of duelling; the 103rd imposes the penalty for striking or ill-treating a Soldier; the 104th specifies the crime of hiring another to perform one's own duty, or conniving at it; the 105th and 106th refer to the sale of arms, accoutrements, or necessaries, to selling, losing, or ill-treating a horse, or committing waste or spoil in walks of trees,

parks, warrens, fishponds, houses or gardens, vineyards, olive groves, corn fields, enclosures or meadows, or malicious destruction of property, unless ordered by the Commander-in-Chief to annoy rebels or other enemies.

Q. What is the subject of the 107*th Article?*

A. It relates to Soldiers who forfeit all advantage as to Additional Pay, Good Conduct Pay, and to Pension on Discharge, as already referred to, and it mentions that any such Soldier, however, who shall have subsequently served and performed good, faithful, or gallant services, may, on the same being duly certified by the Commander-in-Chief, be eligible to be restored to the benefit of the whole, or of any part of his service. 46th Article of War.

Q. What does the 108*th Article of War rule?*

A. That all crimes not capital, and all acts, conduct, disorders, and neglects, which Officers and Soldiers may be guilty of, to the prejudice of good order and Military discipline, though not specified in the Articles of War, shall be taken cognizance of by Courts Martial, according to the nature and degree of the offence, and the offender shall suffer such punishment as the Court may award.

Q. What is the subject of the 3rd Section?

A. As far as the 131st Article, and in the 138th, 139th, 140th, 141st, and 142nd Articles also, the composition of Courts Martial and their mode of proceedings are set forth. These have been already entered upon; but the 132nd Article rules that OFFICERS of the ROYAL MARINES and EAST INDIA COMPANY'S SERVICE rank and sit together upon Courts Martial, the former to all intents and purposes in like manner as OFFICERS of the LAND FORCES only, and the latter (*i.e.*, Officers of the Company's Service), when serving together with Officers of the LAND FORCES, may be associated in Courts Martial, which shall

to all intents and purposes be regulated in like manner as if consisting wholly of OFFICERS of the LAND FORCES.

General Courts Martial upon Officers and Soldiers of the LIFE GUARDS or HORSE GUARDS, for differences among themselves, or for crimes relating to discipline or breach of orders, shall, by the 133rd Article, be composed of Officers serving in any or all of those Corps (as they may be most conveniently assembled), and they are to take RANK according to their commissions.

In like manner also, by the same Article, the Officers of the three Regiments of FOOT GUARDS, for similar purposes, of themselves compose Courts Martial, and take RANK according to their commissions.

By the 134th Article, all Courts Martial arising out of disputes between the Life or Horse or Foot Guards, or between those Corps of Guards and any other Forces, or different Corps of other Forces, shall be equally composed of Officers belonging to the Corps in which the parties complaining and complained of do then serve, and the President is to be taken by turns as nearly as the service will with convenience admit. And by the 135th Article, when any proportion of the Guards may be serving on detached duty, offenders belonging thereto shall be tried by Courts Martial, of which no less than a moiety of the Officers shall belong to the GUARDS, if so many are on the same duty, or can be conveniently assembled.

And also for differences arising amongst themselves, or in matters relating solely to their own Corps, the Officers of ARTILLERY shall compose Courts Martial, but where a sufficient number of such Officers cannot be assembled, or in matters wherein other Corps are interested, these Officers sit in Courts Martial with the OFFICERS of other CORPS, taking Rank according to their commissions.

The 137th Article rules that no Officer of Militia shall

sit on any Court Martial upon the trial of any Officer or Soldier serving in any of the other FORCES. Nor shall any Officer of the other Forces sit upon the trial of any Officer or Soldier of the Militia.

Q. What is the subject of the 143*rd Article of War?*

A. In it the appointment, duties, and powers of Provost-Marshals are defined and set forth.

Q. What do the 144*th,* 145*th, and* 146*th Articles refer to?*

A. Boards and Courts of Inquiry.

Q. What does the 4th Section rule?

A. How Officers take RANK together, either Regimentally or according to their Brevet. How Officers of the Guards RANK, either when on duty together or when serving with other Troops. How the Officers of the East India Company's Service take RANK. How Colonels of Militia in America, and the Officers of Militia, Fencible Forces, Yeomanry Cavalry, and Volunteer Corps, take RANK. Mutiny Act, clause 12.

WEIGHT OF THE SOLDIER'S EQUIPMENTS, &C.

Q. What is the weight of the Soldier's Knapsack packed?

A. The new pattern weighs 21 lbs. 1 oz.; the old 22 lbs. 9 oz.

Q. What is the weight of the Musket, with and without the Bayonet?

A. The Musket, with the Bayonet, weighs 11 lbs. 5 oz.; without it, 10 lbs. 8 oz.

Q. What is the weight of the Pouch and Accoutrement, with 60 *Rounds of Ammunition and without Ammunition?*

A. The Pouch and Accoutrement, with 60 Rounds of Ammunition, weighs 9 lbs. 4 oz.; and without it, 5 lbs. 2 oz.

Q. What is the weight of Accoutrement, with Bayonet and without Bayonet?

A. The Accoutrement with Bayonet, 6 lbs. 2½ oz.; and without it, 5 lbs. 12½ oz.

Q. What is the weight of the Bayonet, with Scabbard and without Scabbard?

A. The Bayonet with Scabbard weighs 1 lb. ½ oz.; and without Scabbard, 5 oz.

Questions on the State of a Company.

1. What is the number of Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, and Privates of the Company?
2. What is the number in 1st and 2nd, or 3rd and 4th Squads?
3. What is the country, religion, and trade of the Men of the Company, and how many of each?
4. What is the average age and height?
5. What is the debt or credit of Company?
6. What is the daily rate of messing?
7. What is the number of nights the Men are in bed?
8. What are the number and names of Men in Hospital?
9. What are the number and names of Men Regimentally employed?
10. What are the number and names of Men employed as Tradesmen?
11. What are the number and names of Men employed as Officers' Servants, or attending Mess?
12. What are the number and names of Men on Furlough?

13. What are the number and names of Men on Escort Duty?

14. What are the number and names of Men on Recruiting Service?

15. What are the number and names of Men who have been tried by Courts Martial?

16. What are the number and names of Men who have been tried by the Civil power?

17. What are the number and names of Men under sentence of Courts Martial?

18. What are the number and names of Men who are Defaulters?

19. What are the number and names of Men who have forfeited all claim to additional pay, good conduct pay, and to pension on discharge?

20. What are the number and names of Men under forfeiture of pay?

21. What are the number and names of Men in receipt of additional pay for length of service?

22. What are the number and names of Men in receipt of good conduct pay?

23. What are the number and names of Men wearing good conduct badges, without pay?

24. What are the number and names of Men who have forfeited good conduct badges?

25. What are the number and names of Men attending School?

26. What are the number and names of Men sleeping out of Barracks?

27. What are the number and names of Married Men, and number of Children?

28. What is the number of Men who have become non-effective by Death, Desertion, or Discharge, since last Inspection?

29. What are the number and names of the Men belonging to the Band?

30. What are the number and names of the Depositors in the Regimental Savings' Bank?

31. What is the number of the Subscribers to the Library?

32. What are the number and names of Men attending the School?

33. What are the number and names of the Children attending the Schools?

PART IV.

THE QUEEN'S WARRANTS.—PAY.—REWARDS.—ALLOWANCES.—SAVINGS' BANKS.—SUPPLY OF GREAT COATS.—PENSIONS.

Q. What is the Daily Rate of Pay for Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of the several Regimental Ranks?

A. The Pay of Cavalry and Infantry Soldiers is as follows:— Queen's Warrant, clause 7, page 2.

DAILY RATES.	Cavalry of the Line.			Infantry of the Line.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Sergeant-major (Regimental)	0	3	6	0	3	0
Troop-sergeant-major	0	3	0	0	0	0
Sergeant-major in West India Regiments (Regimental)	0	0	0	0	3	6
Quarter-master-sergeant in West India Regiments	0	0	0	0	3	0
Company-sergeant-major in West India Regiments	0	0	0	0	2	10
Quarter-master-sergeant	0	0	0	0	2	6
Colour-sergeant	0	0	0	0	2	4
Paymaster-sergeant	0	2	2	0	1	10
Ditto after 7 years' uninterrupted service as such	0	2	8	0	2	4
Regimental Orderly-room Clerk	0	2	2	0	1	10
Ditto after 7 years' uninterrupted service as such	0	2	8	0	2	4
Armourer-sergeant	0	2	2	0	1	10
Saddler-sergeant	0	2	2	0	0	0
Hospital-sergeant	0	2	2	0	1	10
Ditto after 10 years' uninterrupted service as such	0	2	8	0	2	4
Trumpet, Drum, or Bugle Major	0	2	2	0	1	10
Sergeant	0	2	2	0	1	10
Corporal	0	1	7½	0	1	4
Private or Farrier	0	1	3	0	1	0
Boys until they attain the age of 15 years	0	0	10	0	0	10
Trumpeter, Bugler, Drummer, or Fifer	0	1	7	0	1	1½
Ditto, appointed since 29th May, 1850	0	1	5	0	1	1

Q. What are the regulations relative to Additional Pay, Good Conduct Pay, and Annuities?

Queen's Warrant, clause 4, page 3.

A. Every Corporal or Private Soldier enlisted before the 1st September, 1836, who shall have actually served in the Cavalry Seventeen Years, or in the Infantry Fourteen Years, shall be entitled to an addition of 2d. a day to the pay of his rank, subject to forfeiture by the sentence of a Court Martial, or of conviction of Desertion, or of Felony.

Q. What are the Rewards held out to the good and deserving Soldier?

Clause 5, page 4.

A. A Non-commissioned Officer recommended by the Commander-in-Chief for the honourable distinction of a Commission, without purchase, will be allowed, in aid of his outfit, £150 if appointed to a Cavalry Regiment, and £100 if appointed to an Infantry Regiment. A sum not exceeding £4000 a year is distributed in granting Annuities, as rewards for distinguished or meritorious service, to Sergeants recommended by the Commander-in-Chief, either while serving or after discharge, such discharge not being anterior to the 19th December, 1845, with or without pension, in sums not exceeding £20, which may be held during service and together with pension. The Sergeants selected for this honorary distinction are entitled to receive and wear a Silver Medal, having on one side Her Majesty's effigy, and on the other the words "For Meritorious Service," and the Name and Regiment of the Sergeant, with the date of its grant; and they will not be liable to forfeiture of the Annuity and Medal, except by sentence of a Court Martial, or by conviction of Felony by a Court of Civil Judicature.

A reward of additional pay and distinguishing marks for Good Conduct is granted, under the following rules, to every Corporal, Trumpeter, Drummer, Fifer, Bugler, and Private

Soldier (excepting the Corporals of the Life Guards and Horse Guards), enlisted or re-enlisted into the Army on or after the 1st of September, 1836 :—

Having served Five Years, provided his Name shall not have been entered in the Regimental Defaulters' Book for at least Two Years immediately preceding his claim—1d. a day.

Having served Ten Years, and having been uninterruptedly in the receipt of 1d. a day for Two Years immediately preceding his claim—2d. a day.

Having served Fifteen Years, and having been uninterruptedly in the receipt of 2d. a day for Two Years immediately preceding his claim—3d. a day.

Having served Twenty Years, and having been uninterruptedly in the receipt of 3d. a day for Two Years immediately preceding his claim—4d. a day.

Having served Twenty-five Years, and having been uninterruptedly in the receipt of 4d. a day for Two Years immediately preceding his claim—5d. a day.

Having served Thirty Years, and having been uninterruptedly in the receipt of 5d. a day for Two Years immediately preceding his claim—6d. a day.

As a further reward of continuous Good Conduct, Soldiers who shall have completed Eighteen Years' actual Service, and whose Names shall not have been entered in the Regimental Defaulters' Book for the last Sixteen Years preceding their claim, may receive the rates of Good Conduct Pay granted after Twenty, Twenty-five, and Thirty Years' Service respectively, Two Years earlier; that is, after Eighteen, Twenty-three, and Twenty-eight Years' Service respectively.

The service requisite to entitle men to the distinction and rewards granted above, may include former service in all ranks after the Age of Eighteen Years. Soldiers who

were present at the Battle of Waterloo had the privilege of reckoning Two Years in addition to their actual service, and those who were enlisted before the 1st December, 1829, Three Years for Two of actual service, after the Age of Eighteen, in the East and West Indies (in other than West India Regiments). As this reward is strictly an Honourable Distinction, to be conferred only upon the well-conducted Soldier, the Commanding Officers of Regiments are strictly enjoined to enter into the Regimental Defaulters' Book the Name of every Soldier who, in consequence of misconduct, shall have been subjected to any Punishment beyond Six Days' Drill, or Seven Days' Confinement to Barracks; and the commission of every offence which shall impose on the Commanding Officer the necessity of recording the Soldier's Name in the Regimental Defaulters' Book, shall render the man ineligible for this reward for Two Years from that date, and if he be already in possession of this distinction, shall deprive him of his Distinguishing Mark and Good Conduct Pay for One Year, and a second recorded offence within Twelve Months shall render Two Years of uninterrupted good conduct necessary to obtain a restoration of such reward.

The Soldier having two or more distinguishing marks, shall, in like manner, forfeit one of such marks, and the Good Conduct Pay allowed with it, for One Year, for each offence; and if he shall forfeit all his distinguishing marks and Good Conduct Pay, and before restoration of any one, shall be recorded for a fresh offence, he shall forfeit all claim, in consequence of his previous good conduct, and shall only be entitled to obtain a restoration of his honourable distinctions, by subsequently serving, with uninterrupted good conduct, for Two Years, to obtain one distinguishing mark; for Four Years, to obtain two distinguishing marks; for Six Years, to obtain three distinguish-

ing marks; for Eight Years, to obtain four distinguishing marks; for Ten Years, to obtain five distinguishing marks; and for Twelve Years, to obtain six distinguishing marks.

Any Soldier who, by having been recorded in the Regimental Defaulters' Book, shall have been adjudged to have been guilty of an offence by which he is to forfeit the whole or a part of his reward for previous good conduct, shall, if he denies the commission of such offence, have the right of appeal to a Court Martial.

A Soldier may for a first offence of a serious nature be adjudged, by the sentence of a Court Martial, to forfeit all or any part of the advantages he had derived from his previous good conduct, either absolutely or for any period not less than Eighteen Months, according to the circumstances which shall have appeared in evidence.

All Soldiers who enlisted before the 1st September, 1836, may have the option of relinquishing their right to the additional pay of 2*d.* a day, after Fourteen Years Infantry Service, or Seventeen Years' Cavalry Service, and thereby become entitled to all the advantages of the Good Conduct Regulations, while serving, provided their names shall not have been entered in the Regimental Defaulters' Book immediately preceding the exchange, for the several periods prescribed for each rate respectively. Soldiers enlisted before the 1st September, 1836, shall be entitled to distinguishing marks, whether they accept or not the option of relinquishing additional pay for Good Conduct Pay.

Q. What is the rate of Pay to Men on Furlough?

A. Advances of Pay to Soldiers on Furlough are not to exceed the undermentioned rates, viz.:— Queen's Warrant, clause 6, page 7.

Sergeants	1s. per diem.
Other Ranks	8d. „

Q. What is the amount of Stoppage from Soldiers in Hospital?

Queen's Warrant, clause 7, page 8.

A. Soldiers when in General or Regimental Hospital, shall be subject to Stoppages at the following daily rates, viz.:—

	Men.	Boys.
Abroad	9d.	8d.
At Home	10d.	8d.

These rates do not apply, however, when Soldiers are in Hospital on account of Wounds received in Action, or when serving with an Army in the Field, in which cases the stoppage shall be only that prescribed for Provisions supplied to the Effective Soldier.

Q. What are the regulations relative to the Pay of Soldiers confined in Civil Gaols abroad?

Clause 8, page 8.

A. The Pay of Soldiers confined in Civil Gaols abroad shall be issued according to the following rules:—If the Soldier be imprisoned under the Sentence of a Court Martial, or for Debt, so much of his Pay, not exceeding 6d. a day, as shall be required to provide him with wholesome and sufficient food: if imprisoned by the Civil Power upon a charge of a Criminal Offence, the like proportion of his Pay during his confinement; and if he be acquitted of the charge, he shall be accounted with for the Residue of his Pay upon rejoining his Regiment; but if he be convicted of the charge, he shall forfeit all right to such Residue.

If imprisoned by the Civil Power, under Conviction of a Criminal Offence, he shall forfeit the whole of his Pay during the period of his confinement under the Sentence of the Court, but when he rejoins his Regiment he shall be completed in Necessaries at the Public Expense, provided the charge does not exceed the amount of 3d. a day for the period of his confinement.

Q. What are the regulations relative to the Soldier's Daily Settlement?

A. Soldiers shall be settled with Daily for the Residue of their Pay, after deducting the Regulated Stoppages for Mess, Washing, Necessaries, &c., or such as may be directed by the sentence of a Court Martial. The proportion of a Soldier's pay to be applied to his Mess and Washing shall not exceed the sum of 5s. 10d. a week in the Cavalry, and 4s. 11½d. a week in the Infantry, including the charge for Bread and Meat at Home, and for Rations Abroad, unless the Soldier shall himself choose to appropriate a further sum to this purpose. Queen's Warrant, clause 9, page 8.

Soldiers shall be accounted with Monthly for the Weekly Stoppages for Necessaries, directed by the Clothing Regulations to be made from their pay.

The whole of the Stoppages to be made from the pay of the Soldiers of the Regiments of Cavalry and Infantry of the Line, shall in no case exceed the following rates, unless at the request of the Soldier himself, or by the sentence of a Court Martial:—

	Cavalry.		Infantry.	
	At Home.	Abroad.	At Home.	Abroad.
	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
For Messing & Washing, per week	5 10	5 3	4 11½	4 4½
For Necessaries ditto	2 7½	2 7½	1 6	1 6
For Articles for Cleaning his Clothing and Appointments, and for any other charges to which the Soldier is properly liable ..... ditto	0 3½	0 3½	0 6½	0 6½
	8 9	8 2	7 0	6 5

Whenever the actual expenditure for Messing and Washing in such Regiments shall fall short of the sum prescribed as the utmost extent of the stoppage for those services, the

surplus may, if the man be in debt, be applied, under the direction of the Captain of his Troop or Company, towards the liquidation of such debt.

When a daily settlement has been necessarily interrupted by the absence of the Soldier on Furlough, in Hospital, on Guard, on Escort Duty, or otherwise, it will be the duty of the Captain of the Troop or Company, to take care that the daily payment be resumed as early as possible.

The arrears of daily pay due to the Soldier shall be paid to him immediately on rejoining, or shall be distributed in daily payments, together with the pay of the succeeding period; or shall be otherwise applied to his benefit as the said Captain shall judge most fit, according to circumstances.

Q. How are Soldiers supplied, at Home, with Bread and Meat?

Queen's Warrant, clause 10, page 10.

A. Soldiers at Home shall be supplied with three-quarters of a pound of meat and one pound of bread a day for each man, when in Barracks or Stationary Quarters; and with three-quarters of a pound of meat and one pound and a half of bread when in Camp.

Soldiers in England on a March, and Billeted on Innkeepers, shall be supplied by the Innkeepers with one hot meal each day, such meal consisting of one pound and a quarter of meat, to be weighed previously to being dressed, one pound of bread, one pound of potatoes, or an equivalent of other vegetables, and two pints of small beer, with the necessary quantities of pepper, salt, and vinegar. For this meal the Innkeeper shall receive the sum fixed by the Mutiny Act in force at the time.

Q. What are the deductions made from the Pay of Officers for each Daily Ration supplied to them, for themselves or for their Civil Male Servants, and from Soldiers, for each Daily Ration supplied to them?

A. As follows:—

At Home, in Barracks or in Stationary Quarters.—The actual cost not exceeding 4½d. a ration:— Queen's Warrant, clause 11.

	Officers.	Men.
In Billets on a March	Nil.	Nil.
On Board Ship, in Vessels employed under Contracts with the Secretary at War for conveyance from one port to another of the United Kingdom . . .	3d.	6d.
On Board Ships belonging to, hired, freighted, or chartered by the Admiralty at Home	8d.	6d.
Abroad	8d.	5d.
On Shore, at a Foreign Station . .	1½d.	3½d.

If, in either of the above situations, Wine or Spirits, or Beer, be issued as a portion of the Ration, the deduction for each Ration shall be 1d. a day more than the several rates above specified.

Soldiers serving on board ship as Marines shall not be subject to any deduction for Rations.

Q. What is the amount of the Contingent Allowance to an Officer commanding and paying a Troop or Company?

A. To an Officer commanding and paying a Troop or Company, a Contingent Allowance, according to the following scale, as an indemnification for the expense of Repairing Arms, including, in the Cavalry, Swords and Scabbards, and of Burials, and for Losses incurred by him in consequence of the Debts of Men who become non-effective. Clause 14, page 11.

CAVALRY, PER TROOP.

At Home.

For an Establishment of Privates	£	s.	d.
not exceeding . . . 49 .	30	15	0
„ „ „ 69 .	41	0	0
„ „ exceeding 69 .	51	5	0

Abroad.

For an Establishment of Privates			£	s.	d.
not exceeding	. . .	59 .	51	5	0
„	„ „	69 .	61	10	0
„	„ „	79 .	71	15	0
„	„ „	89 .	82	0	0
„	„ „	99 .	92	5	0
„	„ exceeding	99 .	102	5	0

INFANTRY, PER COMPANY.

At Home and Abroad.

For an Establishment of Privates			£	s.	d.
not exceeding	. . .	50 .	18	5	0
„	„ „	75 .	27	7	6
„	„ „	100 .	36	10	0
„	„ exceeding	100 .	45	12	6

The Officer commanding a Troop or Company is not liable to defray the expense of a Soldier's Funeral, unless the Effects of the Soldier are insufficient for the purpose, and in no case is the cost of such Funeral to exceed £1 15s., whether the same be defrayed by the Officer or out of the Soldier's Effects. To the Officer commanding and paying a Company trained as Riflemen, an annual allowance of 15s. for each Effective Rifle in lieu of Contingent Allowance.

Q. What is the amount of Lodging Money allowed to Officers in the United Kingdom in situations entitling them to be Lodged, and whose Lodging is not otherwise provided or paid for by the Public?

Queen's Warrant, clause 15, page 13.

A. To Regimental Officers, who are on duty in the United Kingdom, in situations entitling them to be Lodged at the Public Expense, and whose Lodging is not otherwise provided or paid for by the Public, an allowance for the actual expense of their Lodgings at rates not exceeding,—

For a Field Officer . . .	10s. 6d.	per week.
For a Captain	8 0	„
For a Subaltern . . .	6 0	„

Q. What is the Daily Allowance to Officers on a March with Troops in the United Kingdom?

A. To Officers on a March with Troops in the United Kingdom, under a Route issued by Competent Authority, 5s. a day, provided they shall so march not less than Ten Miles in a day, and shall not be able to partake of the Mess of their Regiment or Detachment on any such day. Queen's Warrant, clause 16.

Q. What is the amount of Travelling Allowance to a Regimental Officer sent under Orders from Competent Authority upon Permanent Duty?

A. To a Regimental Officer when sent upon Permanent Duty, under Orders from Competent Authority, and when the journey shall not have arisen from his own request, or in consequence of his obtaining Promotion, or a Beneficial Appointment, or on his rejoining from Leave of Absence, and shall have been performed without any unnecessary delay, an allowance of 9d. per mile. Clause 17.

Q. What are the allowances to Officers called away from their Quarters to be employed on distant Courts Martial, Courts of Inquiry, or other temporary Public Duty, in Great Britain or Ireland?

A. To Field Officers, if the duty be such as to enable them to go and return on the same day, 8d. a mile.

Ditto, to other Officers, 6d. a mile.

But if the duty be such as to prevent their return on the same day, then,

Field Officers receive 9d. a mile.

Other Officers, 7d. a mile.

For all such journies, or parts of journies, however, as can be readily performed by Steam Vessel or by Railway, at less expense, the above mentioned Travelling Allowances

shall not be issued, but only the actual and necessary charge for conveyance by those means.

Q. What is the allowance to Officers necessarily detained away from their Quarters on Courts Martial, or Courts of Inquiry?

Queen's Warrant, clause 16, page 14.

A. To Officers actually and necessarily detained away from their Quarters or usual Residences on Courts Martial or Courts of Inquiry, for every day of such detention, except the days for which they may be entitled to travelling allowances, and the days on which they may partake of their own Regimental Mess, the following allowances, viz.:—

To Field Officers	.	.	7s. 6d. a day.
To other Officers	.	.	5 0 „

Q. What is the allowance to Officers temporarily Detached on Duty?

Ditto. A. To Officers temporarily Detached on Duty, with or without Troops, at places where they cannot have the usual accommodation of a Mess, an allowance of 5s. a day each, for a period not exceeding Fourteen Days.

Q. What is the allowance to an Officer supplied with a Free Passage, if unavoidably detained more than two days at the Port of Embarkation?

Ditto. A. When the Regiment or Depôt to which he belongs or may be attached is not stationed within ten miles of the port, an allowance of 5s. a day, from the day of his arrival there, for a period not exceeding Fourteen Days.

Q. What is the allowance to an Officer on Passage at the Public Expense, to or from a Foreign Station, when required for the Public Service to go on shore at an Intermediate Station?

Ditto. A. To an Officer on passage at the public expense, to or from a Foreign Station, when required for the Public Service to go on shore at an Intermediate Station for

more than twenty-four hours, and not being there accommodated at a Regimental Mess, an allowance of 5s. for each day he is required to dine on shore, not exceeding Fourteen Days.

Q. What are the allowances to Men?

A. To Men serving at Home, in every situation in which they are entitled to full pay (except when on Pass or Furlough, or when supplied with Beer in kind),—1d. a day. Queen's Warrant, clause 24, page 18.

To Men whose Corps is in Quarters, but who are permitted as an indulgence to find their own lodgings,—1d. a day. Clause 25.

To Men in Great Britain, when in Stationary Quarters, and not dieted as Soldiers on a March,—½d. a day, which allowance is in South Britain to be paid to the Innkeeper upon whom the Soldier is Billeted, and in Scotland to the Soldier himself. Clause 26.

For Men Quartered on the Inhabitants in Scotland, an allowance, which is to be paid to the Inhabitants, of 1d. a day. Clause 27.

For Men Quartered on the Inhabitants in Ireland, an allowance, which is to be paid to the Inhabitants,—

		In Dublin.	In the Country.
For each Sergeant	per week,	1s. 1d.	1s. 0d.
For each Corporal and Private	„	0 6½	0 6

To Men on a March of not less than Ten Miles, a daily allowance,— Clause 28.

	Cavalry.	Infantry.
In England	1d.	3d.
In Scotland	3	5
In Ireland	3	4

This allowance is, in England, in addition to the sum fixed by the Mutiny Act as the payment to the Innkeeper for the hot meal furnished to the Soldier.

For the Provost Sergeant of Garrison or Barrack Cells, Clause 29, page 19.

at a Garrison where the number of Cells in his charge exceeds six, 1s. 2d. per diem, exclusive of Pay and Beer-money.

At a Garrison where the number of Cells does not exceed six, or when he acts Regimentally only, and is not liable to take charge of prisoners of other corps, 8d. per diem, exclusive of Pay and Beer-money.

Q. What is the allowance in aid of the expense of the Mess?

Queen's Warrant, clause 31, page 20.

A. In aid of the expense of the Mess, in Regiments and Reserves at Home, and in the West Indies generally (including Demerara, Berbice, Essequibo, and Honduras, on the Continent of America), in the Bermudas, Bahamas, and St. Helena, and likewise on the Western Coast of Africa, provided a Mess be actually established for each Troop or Company, per annum, £25.

The actual and necessary hire of a room for the Officers' Mess-room, not exceeding £2 2s. a week, when a Regiment or Reserve Companies are in Stationary Quarters in Great Britain or Ireland for a period exceeding one week, and also a commuted allowance for Coals and Candles for the Room, at the rate of 9s. a week from the 1st September to the 30th April, and at the rate of 6s. a week from the 1st May to the 31st August.

Q. What is the allowance in aid of the School?

Clause 32.

A. There is no fixed allowance, but estimates must be prepared of whatever may be required, and sent in to the Deputy Secretary at War.

Q. What is the allowance for a Schoolmistress?

A. An allowance for a Schoolmistress, to each Regiment of Cavalry, per annum, £14.

Ditto.

Ditto, to each Company of Infantry, per annum, £2, in addition to the amount she may receive for the instruction of children in the adult and infant schools.

Q. What is the allowance for Carriage of Baggage on a March in Great Britain or Ireland?

Standing Orders, pages 102 & 103. Queen's Warrant, clause 36, page 21.

A. To Regiments of Cavalry and Infantry, and Reserve Companies of Infantry, a commuted allowance for Carriage of Baggage on a March in Great Britain or Ireland,—

	Allowance per Mile.
For each Troop or Company . . .	1s. 6d.
For Three or Four Field Officers present, or for their Baggage actually conveyed . .	1 0
For Two Field Officers present, or for their Baggage actually conveyed . . .	0 9
For One Field Officer, ditto	0 6
For the Regimental Staff Officers, and Armourer and Hospital Stores,—	
Cavalry . . . . . in all	2 4
Infantry . . . . . „	2 0
Ditto, Reserve Companies . . „	1 6
For the Saddler's apparatus, and for spare Regimental Stores and Appointments of a Cavalry Regiment	1 0
For Detachments moving with a portion of the Regimental Baggage,—	
Captain's Detachment	1 0
Detachment with Two or more Subalterns .	0 9
Ditto, with One Subaltern . . .	0 6
For a Regimental Staff Officer accompanying a Detachment, if the only Officer present .	0 6
Ditto, if marching with other Officers . .	0 3

When a Detachment is moving without Regimental Baggage, the hire of a Cart of the smallest description shall be allowed, if it be necessarily employed for conveying the Officers' Baggage.

The ordinary rates of Baggage allowance, according to the direct line of March, shall be granted whenever the

Baggage may be conveyed by Water or by Railway; but they shall not be granted in cases where the heavy Baggage of Corps is not actually and necessarily conveyed, nor to Corps of which the effectives present shall not amount to Two Officers and Thirty Rank and File per Troop or Company; in such cases, only the actual and necessary expense, or such proportion thereof as to the Secretary at War may appear proper, shall be admitted as a charge against the Public.

Q. What are the allowances to Discharged Soldiers and their Wives and Children, excepting Soldiers who Purchase their Discharge?

Queen's Warrant, clause 44, page 24.

A. The Discharged Soldier, whatsoever shall have been his Rank, or the rate of his Pay at the time of his discharge, shall receive an allowance of 1s. a day for Twenty Days from the date of his discharge; and if he shall have necessarily attended at Kilmainham for the completion there of his discharge, this allowance shall be extended to Twenty-five Days; and in case the Soldier shall be entitled to a higher rate of Pension than 1s. a day, he shall receive the difference between the allowance of 1s. and his rate of Pension for the Twenty or Twenty-five Days respectively.

Clause 45.

The Discharged Soldier shall also be provided, at the Public expense, with a conveyance to his home or intended place of residence, if not more distant than the place of his original enlistment, by Steam Vessel or Railway, as far as either shall be available and least expensive, and when not available, by such other suitable means as shall be found, at a cost not exceeding Railway Fare. If any part of the distance shall be necessarily travelled on Foot, and the Pension of the Discharged Soldier shall not exceed 1s. a day, he shall receive for every complete Ten Miles, and also for the proportion over, if not less than Five Miles, of such part of the distance, an allowance of 6d.; or if his Pension exceed

1s., and be less than 1s. 6d. a day, the difference between these rates; but no allowance for distance travelled on Foot shall be issued to a Discharged Soldier whose Pension amounts to 1s. 6d. a day.

The Stoppage to be made from the Discharged Soldier for Rations, when actually supplied to him at the Public expense, on board any Steam or other Vessel, in proceeding to his home or intended place of residence, shall be 6d. a day. Queen's Warrant, clause 16, page 25.

For the Discharged Soldier's Wife and Children, conveyance at the Public expense shall also be provided for the same distance, and in the same manner as for himself, as stated in Article 45; and for such distance as shall be necessarily travelled on Foot, as adverted to in Article 45, an allowance of 1½d. a mile shall be issued for the Wife, and 1d. a mile for each Child not above Fourteen years of age. Clause 47.

If the Discharged Soldier, with his Wife and Children, shall be unavoidably detained at any port, waiting for a passage by Steam or other Vessel, to proceed to his home or intended place of residence, an allowance of 10d. a day, for the period of such detention, except for the day of arrival and that of embarkation, shall be issued for the Wife, and 6d. a day for each Child, not above Fourteen years of age. And when Rations in kind, at the Public expense, shall not be supplied on such passage, an allowance of 6d. a day, for the probable period of the passage, shall be issued for the Wife, and 3d. a day for each Child not above Fourteen years of age. Clause 48.

Q. What is the allowance to a Man discharged for bad conduct?

A. In order that a Soldier discharged with ignominy, or for bad conduct, shall not become burdensome to the Parish in which he may be discharged, an allowance to convey him Clause 49, page 26.

to the place of his enlistment, or of his intended residence, if not more distant, shall be issued at a rate not exceeding 1d. a mile, but the money shall in no case be paid to the Man himself, when a conveyance for him can be provided.

Q. What is the allowance to a Rejected Recruit?

Queen's Warrant, clause 50, page 26.

A. A Recruit, if rejected on final examination, at a place distant from that of his enlistment, shall receive an allowance to carry him back to the place of enlistment, viz., 1s. for every Ten Miles, and for a surplus of Five or more miles.

Q. What are the allowances to Soldiers' Wives, Widows, and Children, ordered to embark for service abroad, or sent home from abroad?

Clause 51.

A. The Soldiers' Wives, Widows, and Children, who are present with a Regiment or Detachment in Great Britain or Ireland, when ordered to embark for service abroad, and who are not permitted to proceed with the Troops abroad; and Soldiers' Wives, Widows, and Children sent home from abroad; and the Widows and Children of Soldiers dying on service, in Great Britain or Ireland, shall, if they proceed immediately to their homes, be provided with a conveyance at the Public expense, in the manner stated in Article 45, and for such distance as shall be necessarily travelled on Foot, they shall receive the allowance stated in Article 47. They shall also receive, under such circumstances as are stated in Article 48, the same allowances as are therein granted; and they shall further receive, for every Eight Miles necessarily travelled by Waggon or on Foot to reach their homes, an allowance for their subsistence at the rate of 2d. for each Woman, and 1d. for each Child.

Q. What are the Expenses sanctioned for apprehended Deserters previous to joining the Regiment?

Clause 52, page 27.

A. The following are the Expenses sanctioned for Deserters apprehended previously to joining the Regiment:—

	£	s.	d.
The Fee for Commitment, if demanded by a Justice or his Clerk, as specified by the Mutiny Act, not exceeding . . .	0	2	0
The Fee to the Gaoler for Safe Custody when on the March, but not payable to the Gaoler to whose custody the Deserter is first committed, as specified in the Mutiny Act	0	1	0
The Fee allowed for the Surgical Examination of a Deserter, immediately after his Commitment, when it is necessary to employ a Civil Medical Practitioner . .	0	2	6
The Allowance for the Subsistence of a Deserter, whether in Confinement or on the March . . . . . per diem	0	0	6
Such Reward to the Persons Apprehending a Deserter as the Secretary at War shall consider they are entitled to, as provided by the Mutiny Act, not exceeding . .	2	0	0
For certain articles below specified, if provided for the Deserter, the sums actually paid, not exceeding the following rates:—			
One Shirt	0	3	0
One Pair of Shoes	0	6	0
One Pair of Stockings . . .	0	1	0

Savings' Banks.

Q. What are the rules of Military Savings' Banks?

A. Officers commanding Troops and Companies shall receive as public money, to be applied to the payment of those public services which it is their duty to defray, such

Queen's Warrant, page 161.

Queen's Warrant, para. 2. sums as the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers under their command may from time to time desire, and be entitled, to deposit in the Savings' Bank of the Regiment. The Para. 3. maximum of each Soldier's deposit shall be limited to £30 in any one year, and to £200 in the whole. Deposits of savings (not under 1s.) can only be made and entered in the Troop Para. 4. or Company Ledgers, and in the Regimental Ledger, once in each month, viz., on the day of Monthly settlement, when all sums withdrawn will be also entered. The Captain Page 166, para. 16. or Officer commanding the Troop or Company will, by his signature in the Troop or Company Ledger, acknowledge the receipt of all deposits made, and the Soldier will, in like manner, acknowledge the receipt of all sums withdrawn.

Q. What is the Interest allowed per annum on Soldiers' savings.

A. The rate of Interest upon deposits shall be £3 15s. per cent., or 9d. in the pound per annum; but that no interest shall be allowed upon any other parts of a pound sterling than 6s. 8d. and 13s. 4d., nor upon any sums that Page 161, para. 4. have not remained in deposit for at least One Month, to be reckoned from the last Monthly Muster day; and that interest shall only be allowed upon sums withdrawn up to the Muster day preceding the day the deposit is withdrawn, unless such day shall be the Muster day. Interest upon all sums in deposit shall be added to the principal, quarterly, and shall henceforward bear interest.

Q. What notice must a Soldier give who is desirous of withdrawing his deposits?

Page 162, para. 5. A. When a Soldier shall be desirous of withdrawing the whole or any part of his deposit, he shall give at least Seven Days' notice to the Captain or Officer commanding the Troop or Company to which he belongs, in order that the necessary arrangements may be made for repayment of the amount at the next day of Monthly Muster; but if such

Captain or Officer commanding shall be satisfied of the urgency of the case, and that the immediate withdrawal of the deposit would be for the advantage of the Soldier, he may direct payment to be forthwith made.

Q. If an Officer commanding a Company have grounds to believe that the Soldier intends to make a bad use of his money, can he withhold the same?

A. Yes; until the Commanding Officer shall determine whether it should then be issued or not, and if the Commanding Officer determine to withhold it, he must specially report the circumstance to the Commander-in-Chief, and to the Secretary at War. Queen's Warrant, page 162, para. 5.

Q. Can money in a Savings' Bank be transferred to a third party, or be affected by any debts, or made available for any purpose whatever?

A. No; except under the Soldier's own order, signified to the Officer commanding his Company or Troop. Para. 6.

Q. When a Soldier is discharged, what are the rules regarding his deposits?

A. Upon the discharge of a Soldier, his deposits may remain at interest in the Regimental Savings' Bank, for a period not exceeding Six Months, after which time interest shall cease; but, if required by the Soldier, the principal may be retained, without interest, for a longer period for security. Page 163, para. 7.

Q. On the death of a Soldier, what are the rules regarding his deposits?

A. At the death of a Soldier, interest on his deposits shall cease from the Muster day next after his death, and the amount of his deposits, with the interest accumulated thereon, shall be added to his other effects, and be reported to the Secretary at War, to be disposed of in the usual manner to the legal representatives of the deceased, as prescribed in the Articles of War. Para. 8.

Q. On the desertion of a Soldier, what are the regulations regarding his deposits?

Queen's Warrant, page 13, para. 9.

A. A Soldier convicted by a Court Martial of Desertion, or recorded by a Board of Officers in the usual manner as a Deserter, shall forfeit to the Public all monies he may have in the Regimental Savings' Bank, and such forfeiture shall only be remitted by Her Majesty's authority, signified by the Secretary at War.

Q. Can parties not in Military employ invest money in Military Savings' Banks?

Para. 10.

A. No: and to prevent parties not in Military employ from availing themselves of the advantages afforded by these Banks, as well as to prevent larger sums from being accumulated at interest for any one Soldier than is permitted by the Warrant, no Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier is, on any pretence whatever, to deposit in his own name the money of another person, whether a Soldier or not; and in case any Soldier shall so deposit the money of another person, it is directed that, in addition to any punishment which a Court Martial may award for the fraud thus committed, all sums so deposited shall be forfeited to the Public, and one-half of the amount, not exceeding £5, shall be allowed to the Informer.

(Vide Forms.)

Supply of Great Coats.

Q. What are the regulations under which Great Coats are furnished to Soldiers?

Page 156, para. 48.

A. Great Coats shall be furnished at the Public expense to the Non-commissioned Officers and Men on all stations, except in India, where they are furnished at the expense of the East India Company. The Great Coat shall be taken care of by the Soldier, in the same manner as his Necessaries, and any loss or damage thereof, occasioned by his

neglect, shall be made good by stoppages from his pay; the fact of such loss or damage shall be ascertained by frequent inspections, and the amount of the sum to be stopped shall be fixed by a Court Martial, and shall be remitted to the Ordnance Department, through the Regimental Agent, with a statement of the particulars.

A Pattern Great Coat shall be lodged at the Office of the Board of General Officers, and One Sealed Coat of each regulated size shall accompany every supply of these articles, in order that the same may be inspected and compared at the Head Quarters of the respective Corps, and may be reported upon in the like manner as the Regimental Clothing.

Great Coats for Sergeants shall be furnished without cuffs and collars, which are to be added at the Head Quarters of each Corps, and shall be made of Army Coat Cloth, of the same quality and colour as the Facings of the Corps. The actual and necessary expense of such addition, not exceeding 1s. 7d. per Coat, is to be defrayed by the Ordnance Department, on the production of Quarterly Statements from the respective Commanding Officers, showing the number of Great Coats completed with cuffs and collars in the preceding Three Months, and the amount of charge.

Chevrons on the right sleeve may be added at the Regimental Head Quarters to the Great Coats of Sergeants and Corporals, but the expense thereof must be defrayed by the wearers.

New Great Coats may in general be supplied, if necessary, at the expiration of three years from the time of the last delivery to the Soldiers. But for Troops employed in North America, or in active or continued operation in the field, Great Coats may, if necessary, be supplied at the expiration of two years from the preceding delivery; in these cases, however, the necessity of supplying the new

Coats must be specially certified by the General, or other Officer commanding on the Station; and it is, in all cases, to be understood distinctly, that new Great Coats are not to be supplied to a Regiment as a matter of course, immediately on the termination of the respective periods above stipulated.

Pensions.

Q. What are the regulations regarding the Pensions of discharged Soldiers?

Queen's Warrant, page 211, clause 1.

A. All Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers enlisted before the 24th May, 1847, shall, as regards their claim to Pension, be entitled to every benefit (not forfeited by misconduct) which they can claim under any Warrants or Regulations which were in force at the time of their original enlistment.

Clause 2.

No Soldier can demand his Discharge until the expiration of his engagement, as a matter of right, either with or without a Pension, but Discharge may be granted,—

1. On account of incapacity for further service.
2. In consequence of reduction of the Military establishment.
3. As an indulgence, upon certain conditions.

The Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital are charged with the application of those rules which are to govern the ordinary grants of Pension, but the Commissioners shall not, without the concurrence of the Secretary at War, act upon any Discharge which shall not have been completed according to the Form prescribed by the Secretary at War, nor upon such Discharge unless it be brought before them within Six Months after the date on which the Soldier shall have quitted the Service.

Clause 4, page 212.

Such special deviations from those general rules as are

hereinafter expressed, or as may appear advisable to Her Majesty, will be made by the Secretary at War, with whom alone it rests to interpret the true intent and meaning of any passage in the Regulations on which a doubt may arise.

The pecuniary benefits attaching to cases of Disability are expressly and strictly to be limited to Disability caused in and by the service. Queen's Warrant, clause 5.

The amount of Pension granted by the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital shall not exceed the rates fixed by this regulation. In special cases, however, of men whose disabilities shall have increased subsequently to their leaving the Service, the Commissioners may re-consider such cases, if any peculiar circumstances justifying such a proceeding shall occur, and be brought forward within Two Years after the original grant of Pension was made. Clause 6.

Q. What are the rules relative to Soldiers discharged on account of Incapacity for further service?

A. Permanent Pensions shall be granted to Men discharged in consequence of being rendered incapable of further service by wounds or injuries received in action, according to the following scales:— Clause 7, page 216.

1st. Europeans enlisted previously to the 2nd March, 1833.

RANK.	FIRST DEGREE. Men losing two limbs or both eyes from wounds, or being so severely wounded as to be totally incapable of earning a livelihood, and to require the assistance and care of some other person.		SECOND DEGREE. Men rendered incapable of earning a livelihood, but not requiring the care of another person.		THIRD DEGREE. Men able to contribute in a small degree towards a livelihood.		FOURTH DEGREE. Men able to contribute materially towards a livelihood, although unfit for the ordinary duties of the Service.	
	From	To	From	To	From	To	From	To
	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
Sergeant	2 6	3 6	2 0	3 0	1 6	2 0	1 0	1 6
Corporal	2 0	3 0	1 6	2 0	1 0	1 6	0 9	1 0
Private	1 6	2 0	1 0	1 6	0 9	1 0	0 6	0 9

Queen's Warrant, clause 7, page 213.

In cases of severe wounds or injuries received in action, the Pension shall be fixed according to the rates in the foregoing scale, by the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, who will grant the lowest, or the highest, or any intermediate rate, according to the degree of the injury received, the length of the Soldier's previous service, his character, or any peculiar circumstances attending his conduct at the time the wound was received.

2nd. To Europeans enlisted subsequently to the 1st March, 1833, and Black Soldiers discharged from Corps raised for service in the West Indies and Africa:—

RANK.	FIRST DEGREE. Men losing two limbs or both eyes from wounds, or being so severely wounded as to be totally incapable of earning a livelihood, and to require the assistance and care of some other person.		SECOND DEGREE. Men rendered incapable by wounds of earning a livelihood, but not requiring the aid of another person.	THIRD DEGREE. Men able to contribute towards earning a livelihood, although rendered by wounds unfit for the ordinary duties of a Soldier.	
	From	To		From	To
EUROPEANS.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
Sergeant.....	2 6	3 0	2 0	1 3	1 8
Corporal.....	1 10	2 4	1 6	1 0	1 3
Private	1 6	2 0	1 2	0 8	1 0
BLACKS.	s. d.		s. d.	s. d.	
Sergeant.....	1 0		0 10	0 8	
Corporal.....	0 10		0 8	0 7	
Private	0 9		0 7	0 6	

In cases of extreme suffering from wounds received in action by Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers of long service, or of gallant conduct in the field, a sum not exceeding Sixpence a day to European Soldiers, enlisted subsequently to the 1st March, 1833, and Threepence a day to Black Soldiers, without reference to the date of enlistment, may be granted, at the recommendation of the Commander-

in-Chief, by the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, with the consent of the Secretary at War, as Her Majesty's Royal Bounty, in addition to the Pension which may have been awarded by the said Commissioners. Men who shall become totally blind from unavoidable causes, other than wounds, but clearly attributable to the Military service alone, shall be entitled to permanent Pensions, according to the following scale:— Queen's Warrant, clause 8, page 215.

	European Soldiers.				Black Soldiers.	
	s.	d.	s.	d.	s.	d.
Private. . . from	0	9	to 1	0	. 0	9
Corporal, having served Seven Years as such . . .	1	0	to 1	8	. 0	10
Sergeant, having served as a Non-commissioned Officer Ten Years, and not less than Five Years as a Sergeant	1	8	to 2	0	. 1	0

If the Soldier shall have served more than Fourteen Years in the Infantry, or more than Seventeen Years in the Cavalry, and be discharged with a constitution impaired by the effects of Colonial service, besides being afflicted with total blindness, an increase to the above rates, not exceeding for a

	European Soldier.	Black Soldier.
Private	3d. .	1½d.
Non-commissioned Officer .	4 .	2

may be added by the Commissioners, with the consent of the Secretary of State for War.

No Soldier can be discharged for the loss of an eye only, whether it be the right or the left; but if a Soldier shall have lost one eye by a wound in action, or by the effects of service, and shall receive other wounds or injuries in action, or be otherwise so disabled as to render his discharge neces- Ditto.

sary, the loss of an eye shall be taken into consideration in fixing the Pension at such a rate as his combined wounds or disabilities may entitle him to receive.

Queen's Warrant, clause 9, page 216.

Men discharged after Twenty-one Years' service in the Infantry, or Twenty-four Years' service in the Cavalry, shall be entitled to Pensions according to the following scales:—

1st. To Europeans enlisted previously to the 2nd March, 1833, and discharged unfit for the ordinary duties of a Soldier, in consequence of disabilities contracted in and by the service,—

		After Years of Service.	Rates. s.	d.	
Privates.	Cavalry	24	1	0	a day.
		28	1	2	„
	Infantry	21	1	0	„
		25	1	2	„

2nd. To Europeans enlisted subsequently to the 1st March, 1833, and discharged after completing Twenty-one Years' service in the Infantry, or Twenty-four Years in the Cavalry, at their own request, or for the public service, and to Black Soldiers,—

	European.	Black.
Privates	8d. to 1s. a day.	6d. a day.

The increase for Europeans from the minimum shall be in each case ½d. a day for every year of actual service completed beyond Twenty-one Years in the Infantry, or Twenty-four in the Cavalry, but in no case shall the maximum be exceeded, except by the addition of reward for good conduct.

European Sergeants-Major, Quarter-Master-Sergeants, Troop Sergeants-Major, Colour-Sergeants, Sergeants, and Corporals, shall have their Pensions computed according to

the dates of their enlistment; and Black Non-commissioned Officers, without reference to the date of enlistment, at the same rate as Privates, with the following addition for every year of service as Non-commissioned Officers:—

EUROPEAN.

	d.		s.	d.
Sergeants-Major . . .	2½		2	6
Quarter-Master-Sergeants . .	2	Total Pension not to exceed	2	3
Troop Sergeants-Major, Colour-Sergeants, Sergeants . .	1		2	0
Corporals	0½		1	6

BLACK.

Sergeants.	0½	Total Pension not to exceed	1	4
Corporals.	0½		1	0

Provided always, that the Non-commissioned Officer shall have served Twenty-four Years in the Cavalry, or Twenty-one Years in the Infantry, and shall have been discharged as a Non-commissioned Officer, having served without interruption as such for the Three Years immediately preceding his discharge. And no Non-commissioned Officer shall receive the aforesaid superior rates, if discharged while holding an inferior rank.

To Men enlisted subsequently to the 1st March, 1833, and discharged after Twenty-one Years' service in the Infantry, and Twenty-four Years service in the Cavalry, for disabilities contracted in and by the service, which not only unfit them for the ordinary duties of Soldiers, but which render them incapable of earning a livelihood, the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital may grant a temporary increase of Pension to each rank to the following extent:—

	European Soldiers. s.	d.	Black Soldiers. s.	d.	
Private . . .	0	3	0	1	a day.
Corporal . . .	0	4	0	1½	„
Sergeant . . .	0	6	0	2½	„

The aggregate Pension, however, is in no case to exceed the maximum granted in Article 9, and such increase is only to be granted for One Year, and to be renewed thereafter by the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, with the consent of the Secretary at War, for such period as they may, under the circumstances of the case, conceive proper, on evidence of the Pensioner's continued incapacity to earn a livelihood.

Queen's Warrant, clause 11, page 218.

Soldiers discharged on account of permanent disabilities, contracted in and by service, after Fourteen, but under Twenty-one Years in the Infantry; or after Seventeen, but under Twenty-four Years in the Cavalry, shall be entitled to receive Pensions at the following rates, viz.:—

	European Soldiers. s.	d.		s.	d.	Black Soldiers. s.	d.	
Sergeant . .	0	9	to	1	3	0	5	a day.
Corporal . .	0	7	to	1	0	0	4	„
Private . .	0	7	to	0	9	0	3½	„

Such Pensions being granted either permanently or conditionally, according as the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital shall, in their discretion, consider the nature of the disability to warrant. Provided, however, that in the case of a Sergeant or Corporal discharged as such, his service shall have been at least of Five Years' duration in the rank of a Non-commissioned Officer.

The precise amount of Pension shall be regulated by the time the Soldier may have served, the climate in which he may have been serving, the degree of the disability as affecting his means of earning a livelihood, and his good conduct while serving.

The temporary Pensions which may have been awarded by the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, to Men discharged as unfit for the ordinary duties of a Soldier, on account of disabilities contracted in and by the service, previously to the completion of Fourteen Years' service in the Infantry, or of Seventeen Years in the Cavalry, may, under extraordinary circumstances of extreme suffering, or of permanent incapacity to earn a sufficient livelihood, be made permanent, on the recommendation of the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, or by the Secretary at War.

Q. What are the rules regarding temporary Pensions, or Gratuities in lieu thereof?

A. Men discharged previously to the completion of Twenty-one Years' service in the Infantry, or of Twenty-four Years' service in the Cavalry, on account of their being unfit for the ordinary duties of a Soldier, in consequence of disability contracted in and by the service, may be allowed temporary Pensions according to the following scale, viz.:— Queen's Warrant, clause 12, page 219.

	Europeans. 6d. a day.	Blacks. 1½d. a day.
Under 7 years' service	From 1 to 18 months	From 1 to 2 years.
Above 7, but under 10 years' service	From 1 to 2 years	From 2 to 3 years.
Above 10, but under 14 years' service in the Infantry, or under 17 years in the Cavalry	From 2 to 3 years	From 3 to 5 years.
Above 14, but under 21 years' service in the Infantry, and above 17, but under 24 years in the Cavalry	From 3 to 5 years	From 5 to 7 years.

In severe cases of disability or injury, resulting entirely from Military duty, or from the effects of climate, under Twenty-one Years' service in the Infantry, or under Twenty-four Years' service in the Cavalry, the temporary Pension may be renewed, by the Secretary at War, for such further

period as the special circumstances of the case may, in his judgment, warrant.

Queen's Warrant, clause 12, page 219.

A Non-commissioned Officer, who shall have served continuously as such at least Three Years in the rank he held when discharged, may be allowed an addition, not exceeding the following rates, viz.:—

	Europeans. s.	d.	Blacks. s.	d.	
Corporal . . .	0	2	0	0½	a day,
Sergeant . . .	0	4	0	1	„

to the temporary Pension which would have been granted to him if he had been discharged as a Private.

In special cases, where it may be considered more advantageous to the European Soldier's interest that a Gratuity in Money, proportioned to the length of his services and the duration of the temporary Pension awarded, should be given instead of the temporary Pension, a sum varying from £1 to £30 may be allowed by the Commissioners, if the Soldier appear personally before them; or by the Secretary at War, if the Soldier be discharged without being examined personally by the Commissioners; but in every instance the gratuity shall be paid to the Soldier only, after his arrival at the place of his intended future residence.

Q. What are the rules regarding Soldiers discharged on Reduction?

Clause 13, page 220.

A. Permanent Pensions shall be allowed to men discharged, without disability, in consequence of the Reduction or Disbandment of their Regiments, after a service of Twenty-one Years in the Infantry, or of Twenty-four Years in the Cavalry, and the rates shall, in no case, exceed those granted by this Warrant, according to the date of their enlistment, to men discharged as unfit for the ordinary duties of a Soldier, and shall be proportioned

to the length of the Man's service and his merits as a Soldier.

Temporary Pensions, or the Gratuities in lieu thereof, according to the scales in Article 12, may also be granted, at the discretion of the Commissioners, to men discharged without disability, for the convenience of the public service, in consequence of the Reduction or Disbandment of their Regiments, after a service of Fourteen, but under Twenty-one Years in the Infantry, or after Seventeen, but under Twenty-four Years' service in the Cavalry, and such men shall be eligible to re-enter the Service, according to the rule laid down in Article 27.

Q. What regulation obtains regarding Soldiers discharged as an Indulgence?

A. Soldiers of good character may be allowed to purchase Discharge or to obtain Free Discharge, or Discharge to Pension, at their own request, upon the terms specified in the scale given in Article 17, if they have served the requisite period; but they must be sent to the United Kingdom in the first instance, and finally discharged on their arrival. The number of the men to be annually discharged, and the selection of the individuals, shall be governed by such instructions as the Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the Secretary at War, may from time to time give, for extending or limiting the numbers, or for wholly suspending the permission.

Queen's Warrant, clause 15, page 221.

European Private Soldiers enlisted before the 2nd March, 1833, who shall have completed Twenty-one Years' service in the Infantry, or Twenty-four Years' service in the Cavalry, shall be allowed, if discharged at their own request, a permanent Pension of 10d. a day. When a Non-commissioned Officer is discharged at his own request, a diminution of 2d. a day shall be made in all ranks from the rate of the Pension to which he would otherwise be

Clause 16.

entitled for actual service, if discharged for the public convenience.

Queen's Warrant, clause 17, page 229.

Soldiers may be allowed to purchase or obtain their Discharge upon the following conditions:—

	Europeans.		Blacks.
	Cavalry.	Infantry.	
	£	£	£
Under 7 years' actual service, without a distinguishing mark	30	20	12
Ditto, with 1 distinguishing mark	25	18	11
After 7 years' actual service, without a distinguishing mark	25	18	9
Ditto, with 1 distinguishing mark	20	15	8
After 10 years' actual service, without a distinguishing mark	21	15	7
Ditto, with 1 distinguishing mark	15	10	5
Ditto, with 2 distinguishing marks	10	5	3
After 12 years' actual service, without a distinguishing mark	15	10	5
Ditto, with 1 distinguishing mark	10	5	3
Ditto, with 2 distinguishing marks	5	Free	Free
After 14 years' actual service, without a distinguishing mark	12	5	3
Ditto, with 1 distinguishing mark	5	Free	Free
Ditto, with 2 distinguishing marks	Free, with right of registry for deferred Pension of 4d. a day upon attaining 50 years of age.		
After 16 years' actual service, with 1 distinguishing mark			
After 15 years' actual service, with 3 distinguishing marks	Free, with right of registry for deferred Pension of 6d. a day upon attaining 50 years of age.		
After 16 years' actual service, with 2 distinguishing marks, having possessed the second at least 12 months			
After 15 years' actual service, without a distinguishing mark	6	Free	Free
After 16 years' actual service, without a distinguishing mark	Free.		

Ditto.

Soldiers serving with Regiments in the Australian Colo-

nies, who are desirous of becoming settlers in those Colonies, may, subject to such instructions as shall from time to time be given, be permitted to obtain Discharge, at their own request, upon the following terms :—

Under	7	Years'	Actual	Service, upon	Payment of	£20
Above	7	„	„	„		10
„	8	„	„	„		7
„	9	„	„	„		4
„	10	„	Free Discharge.			
„	11	„	„	and Pay for 3	Months.	
„	12	„	„	„	6	„
„	13	„	„	„	9	„
„	14	„	„	„	12	„
„	15	„	„	„	12	„

With right of registry for a deferred Pension of 4d. a day on attaining 60 Years of age.

Above 16 Years' actual service, Free Discharge and Pay for 12 Months, with right of registry for a deferred Pension of 5d. a day on attaining 60 Years of age.

When it is the intention of a European Soldier, enlisted subsequently to the 1st March, 1833, or a Black, at whatever time enlisted, who has been permitted to obtain a Free Discharge, at his own request, to settle in any other of Her Majesty's Colonies, he may, if in good health, be allowed, in furtherance of that object, by the Secretary of State for War, a gratuity proportioned to the length of his services, according to the following scale; but this gratuity shall be paid to him only in the Colony in which he proposes to settle, and in such manner, and at such times, but within Eighteen Months after his arrival, as shall be deemed best for his interests by the General Officer in command of the Station, or by the Governor of the Colony; but the permission to settle in the Colonies will of course be governed by the instructions of the Secretary of State for the Colonies :—

Queen's Warrant, clause 17, page 222.

Cavalry.	Infantry.	Europeans. Priv. £	Cor. £	Serg. £	Blacks. Priv. £	Cor. £	Serg. £
After 15 Years	After 12 Years	10	15	20	6	9	12
„ 17 „	„ 14 „	12	18	24	7	10	14
„ 18 „	„ 15 „	14	20	28	8	12	16
„ 19 „	„ 16 „	16	24	32	9	13	18
„ 20 „	„ 17 „	18	27	36	10	15	20
„ 21 „	„ 18 „	20	30	40	11	16	22
„ 22 „	„ 19 „	24	36	48	12	18	24

Provided that, in the case of the Corporal and Sergeant, he shall have served continuously Five Years immediately preceding his Discharge in the rank he held when discharged.

Where grants of land in the Colonies can be made in addition to Free Discharges, the precise terms of the grant, and the most advantageous mode of paying the gratuity, shall be clearly explained to the Soldier before he receives his Discharge, and shall be registered in the Regimental Records. When a Soldier who has received a Free Discharge, with or without a gratuity, has been settled Three Months, and is actually residing on his Grant, and is industriously employed in clearing it, the Governor, under authority from the Secretary at War, may authorize the issue of a Quarter's Pension, at 6d. a day for Europeans, and 5d. a day for Blacks, and may, from time to time, renew such issue for a period not exceeding in the whole One Year.

Q. Must any specified time elapse between a Soldier's application and the Commanding Officer's consent that a Soldier be discharged as an indulgence?

Queen's Warrant, clause 18, page 224.

A. Yes: in all cases of Free Discharge, a period of not less than Thirty Days, for the purpose of giving a Soldier sufficient time for deliberation, shall elapse between the Soldier's application and the Commanding Officer's consent to recommend the Discharge; and the prospect of permanent Pension which the Soldier will forfeit by accepting a Free Discharge at his own request, shall be clearly explained to him.

Rewards.

Q. What are the Rewards for Meritorious Service?

A. With the view of rewarding Distinguished or Meritorious Service, and of promoting Good Conduct in the Army, a sum, not exceeding £4000 a year, may be granted in Annuities to Sergeants who are now, or who may be hereafter in the Service, and such grants may be made, either while the men are serving or after their discharge, with or without Pension, in sums not exceeding £20, which may be held during service and together with Pension. Queen's Warrant, clause 19, page 225.

The Sergeants selected for this honorary distinction to be entitled to receive and wear a Silver Medal, having on one side the Royal Effigy, and on the other the words, "For Meritorious Service," and the Name and Regiment of the Sergeant, with the date of the grant.

It shall rest with the Commander-in-Chief to select the individuals whom he may recommend for this honourable mark of the Royal approbation.

Q. With a view to further rewarding Meritorious Soldiers when discharged, what rule obtains?

A. With a view of further rewarding Meritorious Soldiers when discharged, and of encouraging Good Conduct in others while serving, a Gratuity, in addition to the ordinary Pension, may be granted, upon discharge, to certain men who shall have served Twenty-one Years in the Infantry, or Twenty-four Years in the Cavalry. Clause 20.

	Europeans. £	Blacks. £
The Gratuity to a Sergeant, who shall have served 10 Years as such, shall be .	15	9
To a Corporal, who shall have served 7 Years as such	10	6
To a Private	5	3

The Commanding Officer of every Regiment may annually recommend such individuals, while serving, as he shall consider will be best entitled to this Gratuity when discharged, provided the amount recommended in any one year does not exceed the undermentioned sums, viz. :—

	£	£
For a Regiment of an Establishment of 700 Rank and File, and upwards . .	30	18
Ditto, under 700 Rank and File . .	20	12

The men to be recommended must have completed Twenty-one Years of actual service in the Infantry, or Twenty-four Years' service in the Cavalry; have never been convicted by a Court Martial, and must have borne an irreproachable character; or, if not coming strictly within these latter conditions, must have particularly distinguished themselves by gallantry and zeal in the Service.

Soldiers recommended to receive, upon their discharge, the Gratuities above mentioned for good conduct, shall, upon the Commander-in-Chief's approval being given, be entitled to wear a Silver Medal, having on one side the words, "For Long Service and Good Conduct," and on the other side, in relief, the Royal Arms, with the Name and Rank of the Soldier. This Medal will be delivered to the Soldier on Parade, by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, and shall be worn by him during the remainder of his service. If circumstances should prevent the discharged Soldier from receiving the Medal at the Regiment, it will be delivered to him in such other manner as the Commander-in-Chief shall think fit. These Gratuities will be paid under the directions of the Secretary of State, to whom the Commander-in-Chief will notify the individuals selected previously to their discharge. The names and services of the individuals receiving the Gratuity shall be published in

Queen's Warrant, clause 20.

Ditto.

the Regimental Orders, and the Secretary of State will notify them to the parishes to which the men belong, so far as practicable.

Q. Can Soldiers in receipt of Good Conduct Pay for Six Months immediately preceding their Discharge, have it added to their Pension?

A. European Soldiers who, under the terms of their enlistment, are not entitled to additional pay for length of service, and Blacks, who by their good conduct shall have obtained one or more distinguishing marks, shall be entitled to have the full rate of Good Conduct Pay of which they shall have been in uninterrupted possession for Six Months immediately preceding their Discharge, added to the rate of Pension, whether temporary or permanent, to which they may have a claim under the Provisions of this Warrant; but the maximum for a Private shall not exceed 1s. 3d. Queen's Warrant, clause 21, page 237.

Corporals are entitled to an addition to the Pension of a Private of ½d. a day for every year they have served as Corporal, but they have the option of having their Pensions computed as Privates, with the addition of the Good Conduct Reward, or as Corporals under the Rule in Article 9, so as to augment the Pension to a sum not exceeding 1s. 6d. per day. Queen's Warrant, 13th July, 1855.

Soldiers who shall have been in the uninterrupted possession of Good Conduct Pay for at least Six Months immediately preceding their discharge for disability, or by reduction, and who shall not have acquired claims to Pension, or who shall be entitled only to Temporary or Conditional Pensions, shall have their names registered at Chelsea Hospital; and upon their attaining Fifty Years of age, shall receive, as a reward for their former good conduct, a Pension—

If discharged with one distinguishing mark,

of . . . . . 4d. a day.

If discharged after having been 12 months in possession of two distinguishing marks 5d. a day.

If discharged in possession of three distinguishing marks . . . . 6d. „

And this reward for former good conduct shall also be extended to Soldiers who may be permitted to obtain free discharge at their own request, as an indulgence after certain periods of service, as described in Article 20.

Queen's Warrant, 13th July, 1855.

The distinction and the reward for good conduct extend to Sergeants and other Non-commissioned Officers above the rank of Corporal.

Ditto.

All Soldiers now serving, who enlisted before the 2nd March, 1833, by relinquishing their right to Additional Pay for length of service, become thereby entitled to claim all the advantages of Good Conduct Pay while serving; but as the Warrants which were in force at the time of their original enlistment give them a right to higher rates of Pension on discharge than those which are to be granted to men enlisted after the 1st March, 1833, they will not be entitled to have their Good Conduct Pay added to their Pensions on discharge.

In special cases, however, of men enlisted before the 2nd March, 1833, who, by their good conduct, have obtained one or more distinguishing marks, and who, after short service, may be discharged for disabilities or for reduction, either with Temporary, or Conditional, or Permanent Pensions (not exceeding those granted for similar disabilities and services to men enlisted after the 1st March, 1833), the Good Conduct Pay may, by the consent of the Secretary at War, be added to their Pensions, and be registered at Chelsea Hospital for the Deferred Pension, under the same rules as the men enlisted after the 1st March, 1833. All Soldiers now in the Service, who enlisted since the 1st March, 1833, but before the 1st September, 1836, and have

Clause 21, page 227.

relinquished their right to the Additional Pay to which they were entitled, may have all the advantages acquired by good conduct with respect to Pension on discharge, and to Deferred Pension, which are granted to Soldiers enlisted on or after the 1st September, 1836.

Soldiers enlisted after the 2nd March, 1833, and before the 1st September, 1836, who have obtained distinguishing marks, without relinquishing Additional Pay for Good Conduct Pay, may have the same addition to their Pensions for the number of distinguishing marks they may severally possess at the period of their discharge, as is allowed to men who have relinquished Additional Pay, and are in the receipt of Good Conduct Pay.

Q. What Medical Examination have Soldiers to undergo who claim Pensions for Disability?

A. In no case shall a Soldier be pensioned for Disability until his case shall have been reported upon by some other medical authority than the Medical Officers of the Regiment to which he belongs; and the principal Medical Officer or Staff Surgeon who has had under treatment at the General Hospital the Soldier, who is required to appear personally before the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, or before the Governors of Kilmainham Hospital, will attend on the day appointed for holding a Board at Chelsea or Kilmainham, with an abstract of his professional observations on the man's case, when the Board will decide upon the Soldier's claim to Pension.

Queen's Warrant, clause 22, page 229.

In the cases of Blacks, the Soldier will appear before the Board of Officers assembled for the purpose of inquiring into the case; and the principal Medical Officer or Staff Surgeon who has had the man under treatment, will attend the Board on the day appointed by the proper authority in the Colony, with an abstract of his professional observations on the case, when the Board will report upon the Soldier's

claim to Pension, for the consideration of the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital.

Q. Is a Soldier's personal appearance at Chelsea ever dispensed with?

Queen's Warrant, clause 23, page 230.

A. Soldiers who obtain permission to be discharged to Pension at their own request for length of service and good conduct, and Soldiers discharged as being disabled, if they have completed Twenty-one Years' service in the Infantry, and Twenty-four Years' service in the Cavalry, may be admitted on the Out-Pension List without appearing personally before the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital, provided the Reports of the Regimental Boards, and the Discharges, be transmitted through the Commander-in-Chief to the Secretary at War, who will signify to the Commissioners Her Majesty's pleasure for the pensioning of such Soldiers, without their appearing personally before the Board, at such rate of Pension as the Commissioners may determine; but no Soldier shall be pensioned by the Commissioners without personal appearance, except under such dispensing authority, conveyed to them by the Secretary at War.

Q. What are the rules for reckoning service towards Pension and Gratuity?

Clause 25, page 231.

A. The Date of Attestation shall be the commencement of a Soldier's service, which service shall reckon towards Pension from the age of Eighteen only.

The age specified in the Attestation shall be taken to be the real age; and the Soldier shall in no case benefit by the subsequent discovery of any misrepresentation.

A Soldier exchanging from Cavalry to Infantry, or from one regular Service to another, shall reckon his service according to the regulations applicable to the Corps in which he may be serving when discharged. But he shall not reckon as Military service any previous service in

Her Majesty's Navy, nor any period during which he shall not be entitled to Pay, according to the provisions of the Mutiny Act.

No Non-commissioned Officer shall, on his Discharge, have any claim to the Allowance or Pensions awarded to a Corporal or Sergeant, except for continuous service immediately preceding his Discharge in the rank he held when discharged; but if a Sergeant shall be discharged without having served continuously as Sergeant the full period prescribed by this Warrant to entitle him to the Pension of that rank, he may be allowed to reckon as Corporal's service the whole of his continuous service as a Non-commissioned Officer, to entitle him to the rate of Pension allowed to the rank of Corporal; and antecedent service as a Non-commissioned Officer in a rank from which he may have been reduced, may be specially admitted to reckon as part of his continuous service, provided it be established to the satisfaction of the Secretary at War that such reduction in rank was on account of the public service, and did not result from any irregularity or misconduct on the part of the Soldier himself.

Queen's Warrant, clause 25, page 231.

The period during which any Soldier may have been employed as an Acting Lance-Sergeant or Corporal shall not be allowed to reckon as a Non-commissioned Officer's service.

Q. What is the regulation relative to Discharged Men re-enlisting?

A. A Soldier discharged on the disbandment or reduction of his Corps, or for disability, shall, on being permitted to re-enlist within Three Years, reckon his former service, provided that, at the time of being attested, he shall declare his former period of service, and the cause of his Discharge from his last Corps, so that they may be recorded in his Attestation. If a Soldier shall have purchased his Dis-

Clause 27, page 232.

charge, or received a Free Discharge at his own request, or, being enlisted for Limited Service, shall have claimed his Discharge after the expiration of the first period thereof, such Soldier shall, if he re-enlist within Six Months, be permitted to reckon his former service, provided he shall be recommended for such indulgence by his Commanding Officer, on account of good conduct, at the expiration of One Year after his re-engagement.

A Soldier discharged from the Army for disability, or for any other cause, who shall, on re-enlisting, conceal the fact, or misrepresent the cause of his former Discharge, shall not be allowed to reckon his past service, nor to receive any pension if again discharged for disability.

Q. How is Forfeiture of Pension notified?

Queen's Warrant, clause 28, page 2b-i.

A. Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers who have forfeited their claims to Pension in consequence of misconduct, shall have their names, and the circumstances under which their Pensions were forfeited, published in the Orderly Book of the Regiment to which they belonged.

APPENDIX.

(Form No. 1.) _____ REGIMENT.

Recommendation of a Soldier to be an Officer's Servant.

Date

No.	Name.	Company.	Service.		Whether ever Servant before, and if so, to what Officer.	Character and date when last recorded.	Officer who wishes to employ him as Servant.	Remarks.
			Years.	Days.				

Capt. Regt.

Approved,

Lieut. Col. Comg.

(Form No. 2.)

CAPTAIN OF THE DAY'S REPORT.

*Date*_____

I yesterday visited the Barracks at the Breakfast hour, found them in good order, and the Breakfasts regular, the Men all present, and no complaints.

I visited the School. The Schoolmaster reported the Scholars orderly, and regular in their attendance.

I visited the Barracks at the Dinner hour, and inspected the Dinners; found them regular, and well provided. The Men made no complaints; they were all present, and properly dressed, and the Barracks were in good order.

I inspected the Bread and Meat, which appeared good.

I visited and inspected the Regimental Guards by Day and by Night, and found all the Men regular and alert.

The Subaltern of the Day's Report, which is enclosed, states all was correct in his tour of Duty.

(Form No. 3.)

ORDERLY OFFICER'S REPORT, 18 .

1. I inspected the Bread and Meat at the Quarter-Master's Store at o'Clock A.M., which I found to be of good quality.
2. I visited the Barracks at Breakfast hour. I found the rooms regular—messes good. The men made no complaints and were all reported present.
3. I visited the Barracks at o'Clock. I found the rooms regulated according to order.
4. I paraded the Orderly Corporals of Companies at o'Clock, inspected the Guards' Dinners, and marched them off.
5. I visited the Barracks at Dinner hour. I found the Messes good, well supplied, and laid down on the tables according to order. The men were dressed according to order, made no complaints, and were all reported present.
6. I visited the Barracks at Supper hour; the men made no complaints, and were all reported present.
7. I visited the Barracks occupied by the married families at o'Clock, and found them clean and regular.
8. I attended the Evening Parade; the men were all reported present.
9. I inspected the Picket at Retreat and Tattoo-beating.
10. I collected the Tattoo Reports; the men were all reported present. All unauthorized lights were extinguished immediately after Tattoo.
11. I visited the Hospital at o'Clock. I found the Wards clean; the Patients made no complaints. The number of Sick .
12. I visited the Regimental School at o'Clock; the Children were all reported present; the numbers attending were Male, Female. The number of Adults in attendance was Sergeants, Corporals, Privates.
13. I visited the Cook-houses at o'Clock and found them clean. I inspected the Coppers, which were clean and in good order.
14. I visited the Canteen at o'Clock, and found it clean and in good order.
15. I visited the Regimental Guards at o'Clock by day, at o'Clock by night; I found them alert, and the Sentries regular on their posts. The Guard Rooms were clean.
16. I examined the Regimental Guard Reports, and have satisfied myself that the Crimes and Dates of Confinement are correctly stated.
17. I visited the Regimental Defaulter's Room at o'Clock, and at o'Clock; I found it clean and in good order. The number of Prisoners .
18. I visited the Prisoners, in charge of Regimental Provosts, at o'Clock and o'Clock, and found them clean and in good order. The number of Prisoners under sentence of Court Martial was , by order the Commanding Officer.

Exceptions.

Para.

(Form No. 3 A.)

_____REGIMENT.

Return of Books and Forms required for use of No. Company.

Date

DESCRIPTION.	NUMBER REQUIRED.	REMARKS.

220

Captain,

Regiment.

(Form No. 6.)

ACQUITTANCE ROLL.

We, the undersigned Non-Commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Privates of Captain 's Company, Regiment, do acknowledge that our Accounts are justly and correctly stated in the Company's Books up to the of 185 . And that we have no claim whatever on the said Company or Regiment, except the Amount of Credit stated opposite our respective Names in the roll underneath, and which has been retained for the purposes shown in the Column of Remarks.

No.	Regl. No.	Rank and Names.	Debts.			Credits.			Signatures.	Witness.	Remarks.
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.			
		Car. forward									

(Form No. 4—*continued.*)

No.	Regl. No.	Bank & Names.	Debts.			Credits.			Signatures.	Witness.	Remarks.
			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.			
		Brgt. forward									
		Total...									

(Form No. 4—*continued.*)

I certify, as Pay Sergeant of this Company, that I have delivered to the Officer Commanding the Company my Settlement Sheet, accounting for all Monies received and disbursed on account of the Company up to the day of 185 .

That the same has been examined by him, that the balance due thereon (to) amounting to £ *s.* *d.*, has been paid, and that I have no unsettled claim to this date.

Pay Sergeant.

I certify that this Acquittance Roll is a correct Statement of the Debts and Credits of the Company under my Command; that the Signatures and Marks, as well as those in the Company's Books and Pocket Ledgers, have been done by the Men personally, and I have settled with them in person, up to this day of 185 , to their satisfaction.

And I further certify that I know of no claim any of the Men have on this Company or Regiment except those stated, and that they have received a daily settlement according to Her Majesty's Warrant.

That the Company's Necessaries are complete and marked according to Regimental Order: that the Quarter-Master and Tradesmen's Charges have been duly paid, and that the Pay Sergeant's Settlement Sheet has been received and examined by me, and the balance due thereon (to) amounting to £ *s.* *d.*, has been paid.

Commanding Company.

(Form No. 4—*continued.*)

_____ REGIMENT.

_____

_____ Company.

Acquittance Roll for the Month ending

of 18 .

1st 18 .

_____

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Debts			
Credits			

_____

(Form No. 5.)

Mode of Entering Accounts in the Ledger.

No. , Private

Date.	Sums Paid, &c.	Amount.	Date.	Amount of Pay.	Amount.
1850.	Necessaries in detail, viz.—	£ s. d.	1850.		£ s. d.
	To Debt last month,—			By Credit last Month—	
May 14	Two Shirts at 2s., &c.	0 4 0	May 1	Bounty	4 0 0
„	Repairing Boots.....	0 2 6	31	Thirty-one Days' Pay at	
15	Pair of Boots at 8s.	0 8 0		1s.	1 11 0
31	Marking Necessaries	0 0 1	„	Thirty-one ditto, Beer-	
„	Barrack Damages	0 0 1½		Money, at 1d.	0 2 7
„	Library, 1d.; Schooling, 2d.....	0 0 3			
„	Washing, 10d.; Sheets, 2d.	0 1 0			
„	Nine Days' Hospital Stops., at 10d.....	0 7 6			
„	Twenty-two Days' Messing, at 6½d.....	0 11 11			
„	Daily Pay	3 18 2½			
	£	5 13 7		£	5 13 7

[The above contains the only items that ought to be charged in the Ledger.]

(Form No. 6.)

_____REGIMENT.

_____*January*, 18

I certify that I read and explained that part of the Small Ledger relative to the next of kin to the Men of No. Company, and, when required, have altered and corrected them up to this date.

(Form No. 7.)

Statement of Captain Company Accounts, to 18

Recoverable by the Officer. Note.—This is intended to include all items which will ever be recoverable by the Officer.	Amount. £	s.	d.	Officer's Debt. Note.—This includes Credit due, but not paid, to the Men, and any sums which may be due by the Officer on account of his Company.	Amount. £	s.	d.
Debt of Company, as per Acquittance Roll	1	13	0¼	Unpaid Credits	1	7	3¼
Necessaries in Company's Stores not charged against the Men	2	4	9	Debt of Abstract	2	10	6
Credit of the Paymaster's Abstract							
Cash in hand (if any)							
£	3	17	9¼	£	3	17	9¼

Q 2

227

[Note.—When these Sums are correctly entered the Totals ought to balance.]

I certify that I have paid all Bills and other Debts due on account of my Company, during the month ending , and the Receipts are forwarded herewith.

The total amount of Debts exceeds the Credit by £1 16s. 1¾d., which Sum I have paid out of my own money.

Commanding Company.

(**Form No. 7**—*continued.*)

STATEMENT of Capt._____

Comp. Accounts, &c.

_____18

(Form No. 8.)

Private Abstract between Colour-Sergeant and Captain for the Month of 18 .

Date.	Charges.	Amount. £	s.	d.	Deductions.	Amount. £	s	d.
	To Paying the Company				Parade States furnished to the Orderly			
	„ Arm Chest Man				Room			
	„ Black Lead for the Rooms.....				Amount due to Colour-Sergeant			
	„ Captain's Statement							
	„ Washing and Servants' Wages...							
	„ Private and Wife							

(Form No. 8—*continued.*)

PRIVATE ABSTRACT

for 18

(Form No. 9.)

Regiment.

DAILY PAY SHEET.

(Form No. 9.)

DAILY PAY SHEET of Number One, or Captain

Number.	Regimental No.	DEBTS. £	s.	d.	CREDITS. £	s.	d.	RANK AND NAMES.		Rate per day.	1 F. E. Ensign.	2 F. E. Ensign.	3 F. E. Ensign.	4 F. E. Ensign.	5 F. E. Ensign.	6	7 J. C. Captain.	8 G. H. Captain.
	1168							Cr.-Serg.	Patrick Cummins								H	H
	1190							Sergeant	Martin Cummins									
	1504							„	Thomas Connors									
	1685							„	Michael Dutton .									
	2065							„	Henry Yate									
	655							Corporal	Thomas Collopy .									
	1101							„	Edward Hunter .							G		
	813							„	Hugh McManus									
	2178							„	Samuel Thackrey									
	818							Drummr.	Robert Bissett ...									
	1086							„	John Yranchell .									
	2407							Private	John Ahern									
	1861							„	George Alcock ...									
	1801							„	Samuel Archbold									
	2450							„	Thomas Aymer...									
	2351							„	Robert Baker ...									

Date.	AMOUNT. £	s.	d.
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			

REGIMENT.

Company, for the Month ending

9																														
10																														
11																														
12																														
13																														
14																														
15																														
16																														
17																														
18																														
19																														
20																														
21																														
22																														
23																														
24																														
25																														
26																														
27																														
28																														
29																														
30																														

H	9	F. W. Lieutenant.
H	10	J. C. Captain.
H	11	J. C. Captain.
H	12	J. C. Captain.
H	13	J. C. Captain.
H	14	F. E. Ensign.
H	15	F. E. Ensign.
	16	F. E. Ensign.
G	17	F. E. Ensign.
	18	F. E. Ensign.
	19	F. E. Ensign.
	20	F. E. Ensign.
	21	F. W. Lieutenant.
	22	F. W. Lieutenant.
	23	F. W. Lieutenant.
	24	F. E. Ensign.
	25	F. W. Lieutenant.
	26	F. W. Lieutenant.
	27	F. W. Lieutenant.
	28	F. W. Lieutenant.
G	29	J. C. Captain.
	30	J. C. Captain.

TOTAL AMOUNT.		
£	s.	d.

REMARKS.

(Form No. 10.)

Transfer Return of Arms, Accoutrements, Great Coats,

State of Sergeants, Drummers, Rank and File.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank & File.	For Sergeants.														Drummers' Appointments.						
				Arms.				Swords.			Appointments.													
Effective				Fusils.	Ramrods.	Bayonets.	Scabbards.	Swords.	Sword Belts.	Sword Knots.	Side Belts.	Belt Plates.	Sashes.	Pouches.	Pouch Belts.	Slings.		Swords.	Sword Belts.	Sword Knot.	Plates.	Bugles.	Drums.	
Wanting																								
Establishment																								
When Received.	Where.																							
Total in Possession.																								
Serviceable																								
Repairable																								
Unserviceable																								
Lost { By Desertion / By other means																								
Wanting to Complete																								
Complement...																								

I certify that the above Statement of the Arms, Accoutrements, as inspected and received by me from on the and Companies' Books, in good order, and also the Balance due to the The Men are complete in Necessaries, and their Ammunition is and Number.

N.B.—Here state any exceptions.

REGIMENT.

Ammunition, &c., in possession of Company.

Rank and File.										Pioneers' Appointments.										Great Coats.		Ammunition.		Books of Instruction for Sergeant.
Arms.				Accoutrements.																				
Firelocks.	Ramrods.	Bayonets.	Scabbards.	Pouches.	Pouch Belts.	Bayonet Belts.	Plates.	Slings.		Spade and Saw.	Felling Axe.	Case for Ditto.	Pouches.	Belt Plates.	Leather Apron.	Firelocks.	Ditto Slings.	Bill Hooks.	Bear-skin Cap.	Sergeants.	Drummers Rk. & File.	Service B. Cartridge.	Caps.	

Great Coats, Ammunition, &c., in possession of Company, day of , is correct; and I have received the Arm Chest Men, and consider myself responsible for the Debts of the Company. carefully tied up and each parcel marked with the Soldier's Name

(Form No. 10 A.)

_____ REGIMENT.

Present State of the Service Ammunition in charge of No. Company.

*Date*_____

State.	Rounds of Service Ammunition.	Tin Magazines.	Copper Caps.	STRENGTH.			Remarks.
				Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	
Serviceable. Unserviceable. (Including Balls.)							
TOTAL.....							

I certify that the above Return is correct, and that during the past week the Ammunition and Caps in possession of the Company were duly inspected by myself or an Officer of the Company.

_____ *Signature.*

(Form No. 11.)

I certify that I have carefully collected, and caused to be secured, the Service Ammunition of No. Company, amounting to Rounds; and that I have examined the Pouch of each Soldier, and that no Ball Ammunition remains therein.

_____*Date.*

_____*Signature.*

(Form No. 12.)

_____REGIMENT.

Return of Blank Ammunition required from the Magazine for the Use of No. Company.

*Date*_____

Number of Rank and File on Parade.	Number of Rounds for each Musket.	Total Number of Rounds Required.	Remarks.

Commanding No.
Company.

To the Quarter-Master.

(Form No. 13.)

No. COMPANY.

Necessaries required from the Quarter-Master's Store, 18

	Number of Articles.	Description.	Rate each.	£	s.	d.
Sergeant.		Pairs Summer Trowsers ...				
		Shirts				
		Red Fatigue Jackets				
		Pairs of Socks				
		Stock and Clasp				
		Pairs of Braces				
		Knapsacks with Straps ...				
		Forage Cap				
		Pairs of Shoe Brushes.....				
		Tins of Blacking				
		Clothes Brush				
		Hold All				
		Button Brush and Stick...				
		Sponges				
		Combs				
		Razors				
		Shaving Brush.....				
		Pairs of Mitts				
		Knives and Forks				
		Spoons				
		Mess Tin				
		Tin Cover.....				
		Towels				
		Brass Grenade				
		„ Number				
		Chin Straps				
			£			

Received,

To

Commanding the Company.

(**Form No. 13**—*continued.*)

No. Company.

REQUISITION FOR NECESSARIES.

18

(Form No. 14.)

No._____COMPANY.

Deficiency Return of Necessaries at Inspection this day

18 .

Required.....					

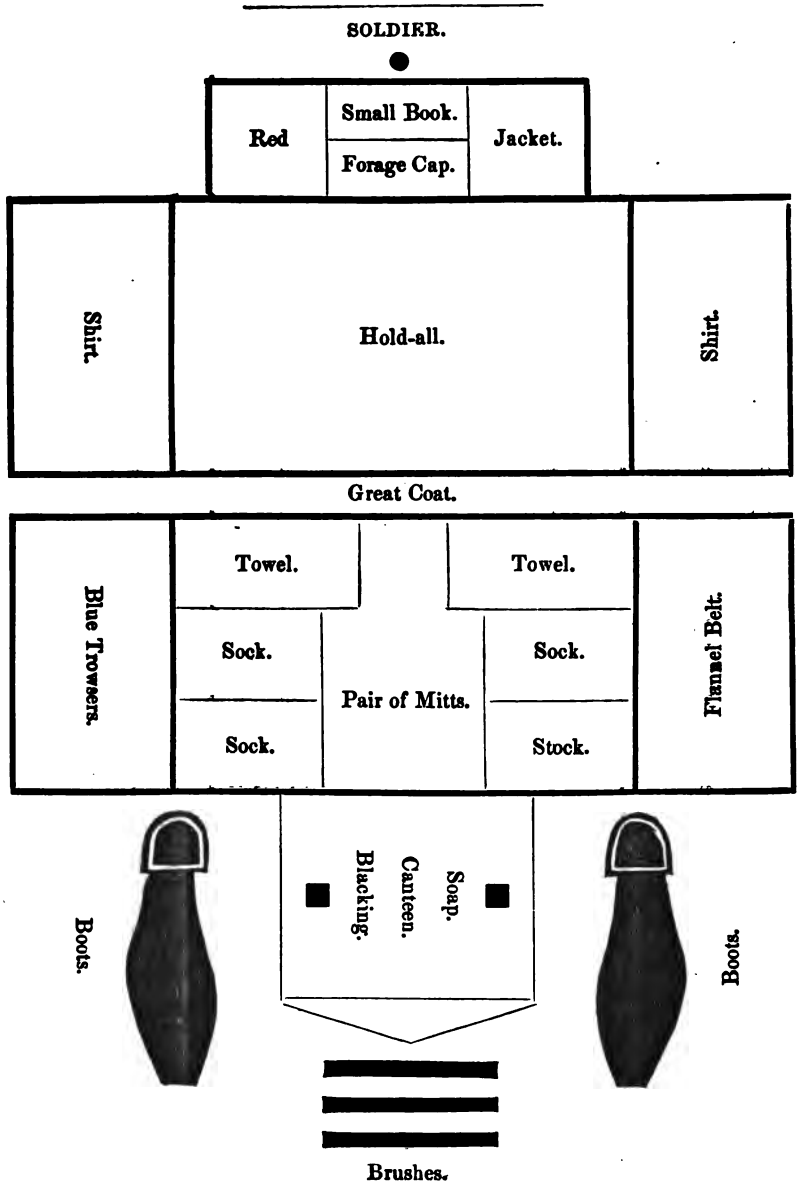
I certify that I personally Inspected the Necessaries of No. Company on the above Date, and that the above is a Correct List of the Articles deficient and unserviceable.

241

R

(Form No. 15.)

Manner of laying out a Kit for Inspection.



(Form No. 15 A.)

_____ REGIMENT.

Recommendation of a Soldier to be made a Lance Corporal.

Date _____

No.	Name.	SERVICE.		If ever Recorded, and if so, date of last Offence.	Whether Married or Single.	If attending School, and by Education is fit to be a Non-Comd. Officer.	Specimen of Handwriting.	Remarks.
		Years.	Days.					
							This Return has been prepared by the Man himself (or as the case may be).	

Captain Regiment.

Approved,

Lieut.-Col. Commanding.

R 2

248

(Form No. 15 R.)

I certify that the Barrack Rooms of No. Company were, during the past week, visited daily by myself, or an Officer of the Company, and that on such occasions the Rooms were clean and regular; also, that all Orders, during the same period, have been read at each Parade, by an Officer, to the Men.

_____ *Captain.*

*Date*_____

(Form No. 15 C.)

REGIMENT.

State of No. or Captain Company. 18 .

DISTRIBUTION.	Captains.	Lieuts.	2nd Lieuts.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.
Under Arms						
Lance Sergeants ..						
Band						
Acting Musicians						
Boys & Acting Drummers						
Adjts'. Aids						
Pioneers ..						
On Parade						
Commanding Company.						
Orderly Sergeant.						

DISTRIBUTION.	Captains.	Lieuts.	2nd Lieuts.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.
On Guard						
Prisoners						
Recruits at Drill						
Drill Instructors						
Sick—in Quarters						
„ in General Hospital						
„ in Regimental Hospital						
Attending Sick						
Attending Mess						
Clerks						
Batman						
Garrison Employ						
Servants						
Pioneers						
Regimental Employ						
On Canteen Duty						
Gate Orderly						
Hospital Orderlies						
On Fatigue						
Fatigue Corporal						
Tailors						
Cooks						
On Pass						
Absent without Leave						
Staff Orderlies						
Regimental Police						
By Sentence of Courts Martial—Solitary Confinement						
„ „ Imprisonment						
By Order of Commanding Officer—Solitary Confinement						
„ „ „ Imprisonment						
AT HEAD QUARTERS.						
Recruiting						
Absent with Leave						
„ without Leave						
Sick Absent						
On Furlough						
On Detachment at						
On Escort Duty						
On Staff Employ						
In Custody of Civil Power						
District Military Prisons						
Invalids						
Effective						
Wanting to Complete						
Supernumeraries						
Establishment						

(Form No. 15 C.—*continued.*)

	Total	Confined to Barracks	Defaulters' Room		Doing Duty in No. Company	Doing Duty from No. Company	
				Subalterns.			
				Sergeants.			
				Drummers.			Corporals.
				Privates.			L.-Corprls.

CASUALTIES, &c.

RANK AND NAME.		REMARKS.

(Form No. 16.)

_____REGIMENT.

Recommendation for a Furlough.

*Date*_____

Company.	Rank and Name.	Period.		County.	Town.	Number of Men already absent on Furlough.	Date of last Record in Defaulters' Book.	Remarks.
		From.	To.					

_____Commanding No._____Company.

(Form No. 16—continued.)

_____REGIMENT.

Recommendation for a Furlough.

_____18

(Form No. 17.)

_____REGIMENT.

Pass.

_____

The Bearer of the above Corps, has leave from o'clock in inst., until o'clock in inst.

_____

_____18_____ } Commanding

(Form No. 17—*continued.*)

No._____COMPANY.

The Bearer has not been entered in the Defaulters' Book since

_____

Commanding Company.

N.B. At the expiration of the leave this Pass is to be returned to the Sergeant of the Guard.

(Form No. 18.)

_____REGIMENT.

DUTY ROSTER of No._____, or Captain_____Company. Place Date

Names.	Escort Duty.	Guards.	Pickets.	Cooks.	Cook's Orderly.	Fatigues.

(Form No. 19.)

Lieut. J. C. has, for the last

been under Medical treatment, and in my opinion it is necessary, for the good of his health, that he be permitted to quit his Quarters, and take exercise in the open air, daily for two hours (or as the case may be).

*Date*_____

_____*Surgeon.*

_____*Regiment.*

(Form No. 20.)

_____ REGIMENT.

Recommendation that a Soldier obtain the Commanding Officer's written Permission to Marry.

Date _____

Rank and Name of Soldier, and if Single or Widower.	Name of the Woman, mentioning her Employment, also if Single or a Widow.	Names of the Woman's Parents, and specifying their Occupation in Life.	Certificate of Character from the Clergyman of her Parish, or some Person of Respectability.	Remarks.

Commanding No. Company.

Approved,

Lieut.-Col.

(Form No. 20—*continued.*)

_____ REGIMENT.

Recommendation that a Soldier obtain Permission to Marry.

(Form No. 21.)

Infantry. _____ *Regiment of* _____

INVENTORY of the EFFECTS of _____ No. _____

of Captain _____'s Company, who _____

at _____ on the _____ of _____ 18 .

Articles required by Regulation to be kept complete by the Soldier.		No. of each Article now forthcoming.	Probable fitness for further use.	Remarks, accounting for the Articles not forthcoming.
No.	Description.			
	NECESSARIES.			
2	Pairs of White Linen Trowsers			
1	„ Short Boots.....			
3	Shirts			
1	Red Fatigue Jacket			
3	Pairs of Socks			
1 each	Stock and Clasp.....			
1	Pair of Braces			
1	Knapsack with Straps			
1	Forage Cap			
2	Shoe Brushes.....			
1.	Tin of Blacking.....			
1	Clothes Brush			
1	Hold-all, or Case for small Articles			
1 each	Button Brush and Stick			
1	Sponge.....			
1	Comb			
1	Razor			
	Soap and Shaving Brush			
1 each	Turnscrew, Worm, Brush, and Picker..			
1	Gun Stopper			
1	Pair of Mitts (when required by the Climate).....			
1 each	Knife, Fork, and Spoon			
1	Mess Tin and Cover.....			
2	Towels			
1	Fur Cap..... } for Regiments			
1	Pair of Goloshes .. } serving in Canada.			
	OTHER EFFECTS, viz.:—			
	.....			
	.....			
	.....			
	.....			
	.....			
	.....			

We certify that we have this day carefully inspected the Effects of _____ No. _____ who _____ on the _____ of _____ 18 ; and that the above is a true and just Inventory and Report of all the Articles belonging to him, as far as can be ascertained at the Regiment. We further certify that all the Articles now forthcoming are duly secured, until they can be conveniently sold or otherwise disposed of according to Regulation; and that a Duplicate of this entire Document has been handed to the Regimental Paymaster.

Commanding the Company.

Dated at _____ *this* _____ *day of* _____ 18 .

Two other Commissioned Officers.

(Form No. 21—continued.)

INFANTRY.

_____

_____Regt. of_____

_____

Voucher No._____for Pay List,

to_____18 .

INVENTORY

Of the Effects of

_____

(W. O. Form 190.

(Form No. 21 A.)

_____ *Regiment of* _____

PARTICULARS of the Sale of the EFFECTS of No. of Captain 's , which took place at , on of , 18 .

Articles forthcoming, per Inventory, dated		Rank and Names of the Purchasers.	Amount.		
No.	Description.*		£	s.	d.
		Amount credited to the Account in the Ledger..... £			

I do hereby certify, that I attended the Sale of the above Effects at fair and open Auction, and that the above is a true statement of the Particulars thereof, in every respect.

_____ *Commanding the* _____

Dated at this day of 18 .

* Cavalry Equipments to be stated last, and if the Soldier has not served with the Regiment more than Six Months, the produce of those Articles is to form a separate Total, to be deducted in the Pay List, not as a part of the Soldier's Effects and Credits.

(**Form No. 21 A**—continued.)

_____ *Regiment of* _____

Voucher No. , for Pay List

to 18 .

Particulars of the SALE of EFFECTS

of_____

No._____

(**W. O. Form 193.**)

(Form No. 23.B.)

STATEMENT of the Accounts* of No. , of the Regt. of (Enlisted at / Joined the Regt. at) on the

Date.	Dr. £ s. d.	Cr. £ s. d.
MEM.	The Ordinary Stoppages from a Soldier's Pay are not to exceed the limits prescribed in the Royal Warrant of 1st Jan. 1846, page 4, unless at the request of the Soldier himself, or by the Sentence of a Court Martial.	
	Balance £	
	£	

I do hereby certify that the above is a true Account of No. on the day of in every particular, and that this is a correct Account of the Effects and Clothing of the said No. according to the Regimental Directions.

Dated at

* The Statements of Accounts are to be made up from the dates of joining the Regiment, and presented with the Regimental Returns.

N.B. The Accounts of Soldiers are to be kept with Articles of Clothing, Necessaries, &c.

(**Form No. 21 A**—*continued.*)

_____ *Regiment of* _____

Voucher No. , for Pay List

to 18 .

Particulars of the SALE of EFFECTS

of_____

No._____

(**W. O. Form 193.**)

(Form No. 21 B.)

STATEMENT of the ACCOUNTS* of No. , of the Regt. of { Enlisted at on the of 18 . Joined the Regt. at on the of 18 . at on the of 18 .

Date.	Dr.	£	s.	d.	Cr.	£	s.	d.
Mem.	The Ordinary Stoppages from a Soldier's Pay are not to exceed the Rates prescribed in the Royal Warrant of 1st July, 1848, page 9, unless at the request of the Soldier himself, or by the Sentence of a Court Martial.				Bounty (if a Recruit enlisted or joined within three months)..... Days' Pay at from to ..... Days' Beer Money at 1d. .... NECESSARIES. Amount produced by the Sale of Necessaries, per certified particulars annexed, Voucher No.			
	Balance Cr.....				Balance Dr.....			
	£				£			

I do hereby certify, that having carefully examined the above Account of No. , who on the of 18 , I find the same correct in every particular, that it agrees in every respect with the Man's Account in the Ledger, and that the Necessaries and all other Effects and Credits of the Man are properly accounted for therein, according to the Rules prescribed by the War Office Explanatory Directions, Art. 291 to 300.

Dated at this day of 18 .

{ *Commanding the Troop or Company.*

* The Statements of Men's Accounts are required by Regulation to be made up from the dates of joining (including their Bounty), if they have not been present with the Regiment more than Three Months.

N.B. The Accounts of Men who become Non-Effective are not chargeable with Articles of Clothing, Arms, Accoutrements, &c.

(Form No. 21 B—*continued.*)

_____ REGIMENT OF _____

Voucher No._____ for Pay List

to _____ 18 .

STATEMENT OF THE ACCOUNTS

of No._____, _____ who

on the of 18 .

W. O. Form 192.

(Form No. 21 C.)

SAVINGS' BANK.

_____*Regiment of*_____

AMOUNT of Deposit, including Interest, belonging to a Soldier who has Died or Deserted.

Rank.	Name.	Regimental No.	Whether he Died or Deserted.	Amount of Deposit, including Interest.		
				£	*s.*	*d.*

We certify that the above particulars are correct in every respect.

_____*Commanding Officer.*

_____*Second in Command.*

_____*Adjutant.*

I certify that the above mentioned Sum is credited in the (*a*)_____

_____

_____*Paymaster.*

(*a*) If the Man deserted, state only the Period of the Quarterly Pay List. h e died, state the No. which the Non-Effective Account bears, in addition.

N.B. A Certificate in the above form, duly completed and Signed, is required by Art. 211 of the Explanatory Directions, to be annexed to the Non-Effective Account of every Soldier dying or deserting, transmitted with the Quarterly Pay List; and this Certificate is to be filled up, in every case, whether the Soldier leave Monies or not in the Savings' Bank. In the latter case, the word "*Nil*" is to be inserted in the Column for the Amount.

(Form No. 21 D.)

No._____COMPANY.

Provision Return.

DISTRIBUTION.	Men.	Loaves of Bread.	Pounds of Meat.
Company			
Band			
Drummers			
Sergeants' Mess			
PRESENT DRAWING.			
In Hospital			
Married			
Out of Mess			
Total Strength.....			

Sergeant.

(Form No. 22.)

Report of the Regimental Guard Mounted by the Regiment. Place Date

Company Letter.	Prisoners' Names.	Regimental Number.	Company.	By whom Confined.	N. C. O. who Witnessed the Offence.	When.	Where.	Offence.	Page in Defaulters' Book.	Punishment Awarded.

Detail.			Sentries.		In Charge of the Guard.	Parole.	Cr. Sign.	Visitations.	Hours by Day.	Hours by Night.
Sergeants.	Corporals.	Privates.	By Day.	By Night.						

Broken or Damaged.	By Whom.	When.	Remarks.

Previously to the Old Guard marching off, I inspected the several Articles in Charge, and found them agreeable to the above Schedule, and the Guard-room clean. Immediately after the Old Guard marched off, I read the Orders to the Guard, after which I visited the Sentries, and found them properly Posted, and instructed in their orders. I inspected every Relief, both going out and coming in, and found them fit for Duty. The Sentries were visited frequently during the Guard, and found alert on their Posts, and correct in their orders.—A. B.

N.B.—Nothing extraordinary has occurred during the period of my Duty.

(**Form No. 22**—*continued.*)

REPORT

OF THE

REGIMENTAL GUARD

Mounted by the_____Regiment.

*Date*_____

(Form No. 23.)

_____REGIMENT.

Crime against No._____Private_____
of No._____Company.

_____

Drunk and Riotous in Barracks after Tattoo, at about 11 o'clock on the night of the 20th inst.

J. JACKSON,
Captain.

Fort King George,
22nd June, 1851.

(**Form No. 23**—*continued.*)

LAST TIME RECORDED.

14th May, 1851,

For Drunkenness and Absence from Barracks.

G. C. Rings.
None.

EVIDENCES.

Colour-Sergeant J. Holmes,
Drummer W. Boys.

EVIDENCE FOR PRISONER.

Sergeant W. Burton,
Private J. Fox.

Three times Convicted by Courts Martial.

Form No. 24.)

_____REGIMENT.

Return of Punishments awarded by Commanding No. Company.

*Date*_____

Rank and Names.	Offence.	Punishment.	Date of last Entry in Company Defaulters' Book.	Remarks.

Captain

Approved, _____Regiment.

Lieut.-Col. Commanding.

(Form No. 25.)

_____ REGIMENT.

Return of Defaulters of a Detachment of the above Corps stationed at from to 18 . Date and Place

Date of Offence.	Offence.	By whom Reported, and Names of Witnesses.	Punishment Awarded.	By whom Ordered.	Remarks.

(Form No. 25 A.)

Report of Men confined to Barracks, ordered Drill, &c., Regiment Place Date

No.	Names.	Company.	Date.	Offence.	Punishment Awarded.	Punishment Inflicted.

(Form No. 26.)

Amount of Levy Money allowed for a Recruit, and how Apportioned.

		£	s.	d.
To the Recruit.....	On being Attested, in Cash	0	2	6
	On Intermediate Approval, in Cash and Necessaries.....	0	7	6
	On Final do. do.	3	10	0
	Amount of Bounty.....	4	0	0
To the Superintending Officer.....	On Intermediate Approval	0	5	0
	For Attesting	0	1	0
	For Surgical Examination	0	2	6
To the Party	On Intermediate Approval	0	5	0
	On Final Approval	0	10	0
Conducting the Recruit to Place of Final Approval		0	2	6
	Total Levy Money ..... £	5	6	0

(Form No. 27.)

_____REGIMENT.

Marching-in State of Detachment of above Corps.

Place and Date

Rank and Names of Officer.	Field Officer.	Captains.	Lieuts.	Ensigns.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Remarks.
Total...										

To_____ _____Regiment.

Commanding at _____ Commanding_____

(Form No. 27 A.)

Weekly State of No. Company.

*Date*_____

	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	TOTAL.
Protestants { Episcopalians.	2	1	...	30	33
Protestants { Presbyterians.	1	1	...	5	7
Catholic	1	2	1	35	39—79
English	2	2	...	26	30
Irish	1	2	1	38	42
Scotch	1	...	...	6	7—79

Average Height..... Ft. 5 In. 7⅞—⅛.

Women..... 9. Children..... 14. 1 Woman and 2 Children of Private , not on strength.

Deposits in Regimental Savings' Bank..... £44 11 0.

Messing, 3¼d.; Rations, 3 1-16d.; Total, 6½ ¼d. per Diem.

Scale per Diem per Man..... { 1 lb. of Bread, at 3 1-16d. per lbs. loaf. } Rations.
{ ¼ lb. of Meat, at 3¼d. per lb.

MESSING.

3 lbs. Potatoes per Man, Dinner; ½ lb. Bread ditto, Supper; 2 ozs. Sugar per Man daily; Coffee, 1¾ lbs. for 50 Men daily; Meal, Barley, Peas, and Vegetables, 1s. 4d.; Pepper and Salt, 4d. daily; Milk, 1s. 8d.

PRICES.—Potatoes, 5d. per stone; Bread, 5d. per 4 lb. loaf; Sugar, 4½d. per lb.; Coffee, 1s. 4d. per lb.

Men drawing G. C. Pay at 2d. per diem, 2; at 1d. per diem, 5.
Ditto Length of Service Pay, 1.

This shows the real state of the Company with regard to Religion and Service, taking no notice of Men attached.

(Form No. 27 B.)

Statement of Deposits Made and Withdrawn.—Captain BONHAM's Company.

DEPOSITS MADE.					SUMS WITHDRAWN.				
Regimental Number.	Soldier's Name.	£	s.	d.	Signature of Officer.	Regimental Number.	Soldier's Name.	£	s.	d.	Signature of Soldier.
304	Adams, John ...	0	2	0	J. Bonham, Capt.	648	Andrews, Geo. ...	0	5	0	G. Andrews
963	Bowes, Geo.	1	0	0	J. Bonham	92	Jones, Thos.	1	0	0	Thos. Jones
245	Atkins, Thos. ...	0	5	0	J. Bonham	183	Watkins, Wm. ...	2	0	0	Wm. Watkins
143	Carew, Thos. ...	3	4	6	J. Bonham	401	Wood, Thos.....	0	10	6	Thos. Wood
96	Pollock, Geo. ...	1	2	6	J. Bonham	345	Wynn, Geo.	4	0	0	Geo. Wynn
189	Roberts, Thos. ...	0	10	0	J. Bonham						
54	Smith, John	1	9	4	J. Bonham						
204	Smith, Jas.	5	0	0	J. Bonham						
		12	13	4	—			7	15	6	

Received.....£12 13s. 4d.
Paid 7 15 6

4 17 10* credited to the Public in the Monthly Company Abstract.

J. BONHAM, Capt.

* If Payments exceed Receipts, say—"charged to."

L

273

(Form No. 27 B—*continued.*)

STATEMENT

OF

DEPOSITS MADE AND WITHDRAWN.

(Form No. 28.)

_____ REGIMENT.

Journal and Diary of Parades, &c., of Detachment of above Corps, from _____ to _____ 18 ,

Stationed at _____ *Date* _____

Date.	STRENGTH.											Morning Parade.	Evening Parade.	Remarks.
	Captain.	Subaltern.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Sick.	In Confinement.	On Guard.	In Aid of Civil Power.			

(**Form No. 28**—*continued.*)

List of Casualties of the Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, Buglers, and Private Men, during the Month ended " 18 .

Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name (surname first).	Place of Birth.	Nature of the Casualty.	Date.

(Form No. 29.)

_____ REGIMENT.

PAY LIST of Company (Captain) from to .

Regimental Nos.	Rank.	NAMES.	No. of Days for which Pay is Charged.	Rate per Diem.	Amount £	Amount s.	Amount d.	Additional Pay at 2d. per Diem.	G. C. PAY. 1	2	3	4	5	Allowances. On a March.	Allowances. Lodging Money.	STOPPAGES. On Pass or Furl.	On Board Ship.	Hospital.	Forfeitures.	Prisoners.	REMARKS. Explanatory of broken periods; also the date of forfeiture of Pay for absence without leave, and for Men on Pass or Furlough, and of all such other points as may tend to elucidate their respective charges.

(Form No. 29—continued.)

Regimental Nos.	Rank.	Names.	No. of Days for which Pay is Charged.	Rate per Diem.	Amount £	Amount s.	Amount d.	Additional Pay at 2d. per Diem.	G. C. Pay. 1	2	3	4	5	Allowances. On a March.	Lodging Money.	Stoppages. On Pass or Furl.	On Board Ship.	Hospital.	Forfeitures.	Prisoners.	Remarks. Explanatory of broken periods; also the date of forfeiture of Pay for absence without leave, and for Men on Pass or Furlough, and of all such other points as may tend to elucidate their respective charges.
		Brought forward.																			

(**Form No. 29**—*continued.*)

Regimental Nos.	Rank.	Names.	No. of Days for which Pay is Charged.	Rate per Diem.	Amount. £	s.	d.	Additional Pay at 2d. per Diem.	G. C. Pay. 1	2	3	4	5	Allowances. On a March.	Lodging Money.	Stoppages. On Pass or Furl	On Board Ship.	Hospital.	Forfeitures.	Prisoners.	Remarks. Explanatory of broken periods; also the date of forfeiture of Pay for absence without leave, and for Men on Pass or Furlough, and of all such other points as may tend to elucidate their respective charges.
		Brought forward.																			

RECAPITULATION.

No.	Form 12—General Pay List.	No. of Days.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
	Sergeant							
	Colour-Sergeant							
	Sergeants							
	Corporals							
	Drummers							
	Privates							
	Boys							
	Recruits							
	Total for Beer Money.....							
	G. C. Pay at 1d. per Diem.....							
	„ 2d. „							
	„ 3d. „							
	„ 4d. „							
	„ 5d. „							
	Additional at 2d. „ after 14 years' Service..... { Corporals / Privates							
	Beer Money at 1d. per Diem ...							
	Marching Money							
	Lodging Money.....							
	Deduct—Hospital Stoppages.....							
	Prisoners' savings on Pay ...							
	Forfeitures							
	On Board Ship							
	On Pass or Furlough, or Recruits before joining							
	Total.....							

(Form No. 29—continued.)

_____ Company, _____ Regt., in Account with Paymaster _____

Balance Dr.	£	s.	d.	Balance Cr.	£	s.	d.
To Cash				Net Amount of Pay List.			
Bread and Meat.....				Deposits withdrawn			
Necessaries				Levy Money			
Subscription to Garrison Library.....							
Deposits							
£				£			

PAY LIST

of the _____ or Captain _____

Company, from _____ to _____ 18 .

_____ REGIMENT.

(Form No. 30.)

_____REGIMENT.

Description of_____No._____ of No._____Company, who has been Absent from the Regiment since the_____

Age	Years	Months
Height	Feet	Inches
Complexion		
Eyes		
Hair		
Distinctive Marks		
Country		

(Form No. 30 A.)

WEEKLY REPORT OF SICK.

*Date*_____ 18 .

Regimental Number.	Rank and Name.	Disease.	Admitted.	Discharged.	Remarks.

LIST OF SICK OFFICERS.

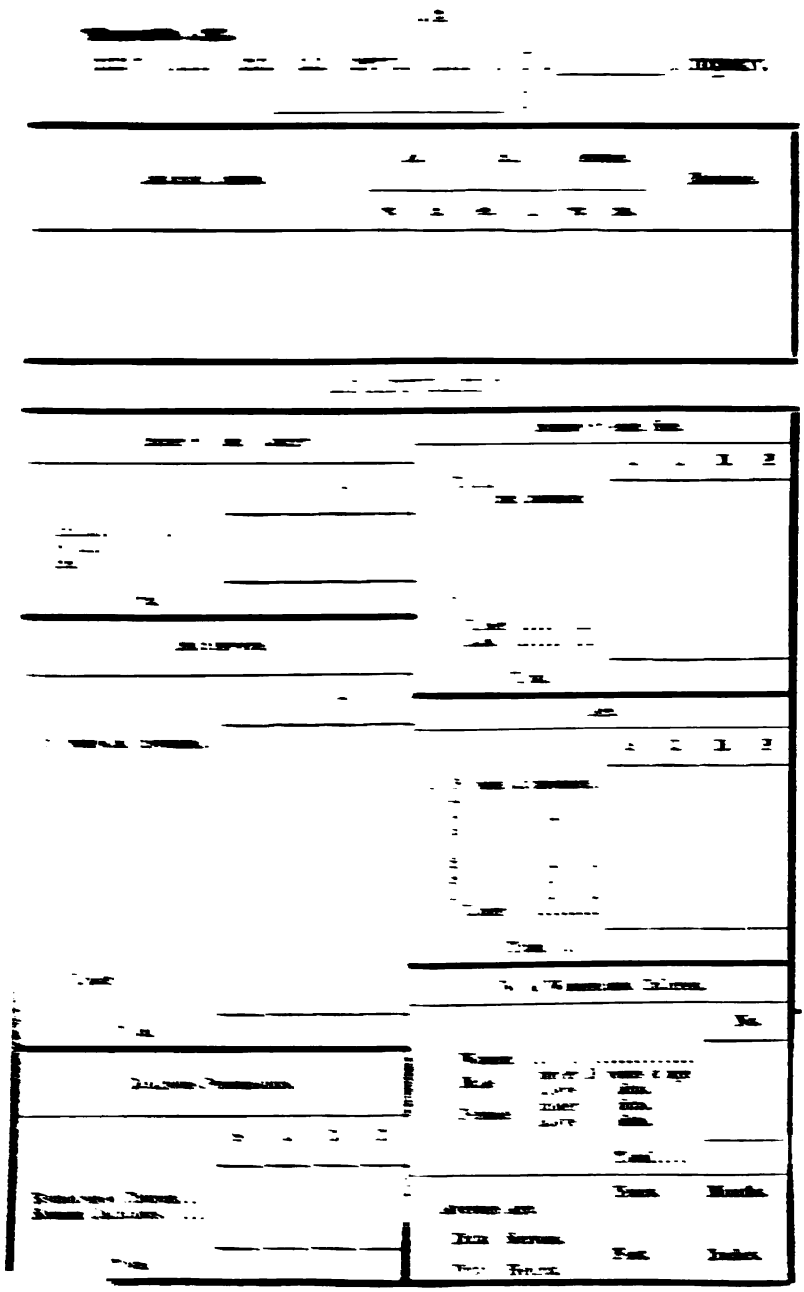
Rank and Name.	Remarks.

(Form No. 31.)

I certify that the Hair of all the Men of No._____ Company is cut short, and the orders on the subject have been fully complied with.

_____Signature.

*Date*_____



(Form No. 33.)

No._____ COMPANY.

Return of Men of the above Company recommended to the benefit of the Good Conduct Warrant.

_____ 18 .

Regimental No.	Rank and Names.		Date of Enlistment.	Date of last Entry in Regimental Defaulters' Book.	Remarks, stating whether the Application is for Good Conduct Pay and Badge, or Badge only, or for restoration of either.

(Form No. 34.)

_____REGIMENT.

Recommendation of a Soldier, whose Service has been Forfeited, for its Restoration.

*Date*_____

No.	Rank and Name.	Whether past Service only was forfeited, or past and future.	How forfeited; whether by Sentence of Court Martial, or Conviction of Felony, or Desertion.	Date of Last Record in Defaulters' Book.	Remarks.

_____ Captain Commanding

Company.

(Form No. 35.)

AT HOME.

Claim for Travelling Expenses, &c., by_____ of the_____ proceeding from_____ to_____, under the Order or Authority dated_____, a Copy of which is hereunto annexed.

Dates of Departure on going and returning.	Dates of Arrival on going and returning.		Places. From	Places. To	No. of Miles.	Title of the Railway by which conveyed.	Amount. £	Amount. s.	Amount. d	No. of separate Voucher.	Remarks. Stating, as the case may require, the Rank, Name, and Regiment of the Prisoner tried, or of the Officer or Soldier medically examined, Date of the Claimant's Embarking and Landing.
		Journey by Railway, at 2d. a Mile ..									
		Journey by other Land Conveyance,* at a mile				...					
		Journey by Sea or Canal			...	...					
		Daily Allowance, if any, from to , days, at a day	...	...	...	...					
		Extra Charge for Conveyance of Baggage,† if any, cwt., at per cwt.									
						Total claimed					

I do hereby certify, that the Journey above detailed was performed by me solely on the Public Service, and that I actually travelled the distance specified.

_____ Officer preferring the Claim.

I do hereby certify, that I am satisfied of the correctness of the above Statement, and that the Officer joined his Station without delay.

_____ Officer Commanding.

* No higher rate than 9d. a mile is chargeable for short distances between the Railway Terminus and the Barracks or Quarters of the Officer.

† Three cwt., including that conveyed free of expense, is deemed sufficient for an Officer on the Recruiting Service.

N.B.—If the same particulars apply to more than one Officer, the Claims may be included in the same Form, provided the Officers were employed on the same Court Martial or Duty.

(Form No. 36.)

Nominal Return of Invalids Discharged to Pension.

Regiment.		
Rank.		
Name.		
Rate of Pension.		
Date of Chelsea or Kilmainham Board, (as the case may be).		
Period inclusive to which subsistence has been issued.		
Date of Discharge from Invalid Depôt, or Dublin, or at the Head Quarters of the Regiment, or Corps, (as the case may be.)		
Intended Place of Residence. If in London, the exact Address must be stated, or the man directed to report the same at the War Office.		
County.		
Nearest Post or Market Town.		
Remarks.		

SUPPLEMENT.

ROYAL MILITIA.

ABSTRACT OF THE ACTS OF PARLIAMENT, AND OF A PART OF THE REGULATIONS OF 1st SEPTEMBER, 1854.

VOLUNTEERS.

The age of volunteers must be from 18 to 35. If growing lads, under the former age, they may be accepted, a report being made to the War Office. Above 35, may be enrolled for five years;—if discharged from the Army after three years' service, with good character, may be accepted up to 45. *Height:*—5 feet 3 inches, for Infantry; 5 feet 6 inches, for Artillery. May be enrolled after training has commenced. Must be resident in the County in the Militia of which they engage to serve. No enrolled Pensioner can be accepted. No Bounty is payable until attestation and enrolment. Before enrolment the Volunteer must undergo Medical inspection by Militia or Military Surgeon. Two shillings and sixpence allowed for the examination of each Volunteer under the number of eight; above that number 1s. each is allowed. Attestation must precede enrolment. May be transferred, *at their own consent,* from one Regiment to another in the same County. Every Volunteer to be numbered, and receive 10s. as Bounty on being enrolled. Bringers of Volunteers receive 5s. on enrolment of each Volunteer; or 2s. 6d. on enrolment, and 2s. 6d. when the Volunteer attends for training and exercise. Men appointed

Sergeants, or enlisted as Drummers, on the permanent Staff, allowed a Bounty of 15s. Drummers must be 16 years old, and may be under 5 feet 3 inches. If under 16 allowed 10d. a day only. Volunteers found unfit after attestation liable to summary punishment, or discharge without punishment on repayment of enrolment money. No Volunteer forfeits his interest in Friendly or Benefit Societies. Apprentices enlisting are liable to prosecution. Militia Volunteers, not actually attested, but concealing the fact of enrolment, and enlisting in the Line, Ordnance, or Marines, or East India Company's Service, liable to the House of Correction for 14 days. If attestation has been completed, will forfeit all future Militia Bounty, and be subjected to a stoppage of 1d. per day from his pay in the Queen's or Company's Service, for 18 calendar months. Volunteers so enlisting liable to serve in the United Kingdom with their Line Regiments (except when the Militia Regiment is called out for training or for embodied service), until their Militia engagement expires. Service with the Line or East India Company's force not allowed to count until the Militia term has expired. Volunteers may legally enlist into the regular forces on being released from their Militia engagement.

Dress.

The uniform of Officers of the Militia and Militia Artillery corresponds with that of the Line, with the exception of the lace, which is silver in the Militia, gold in the Line.

Qualifications of Officers.

Colonel, £600 a year; Lieutenant-Colonel, £400; Major, £300; and Captain, £200. Persons holding Military rank may be appointed to the Militia without a property qualification.

COLONELS

Must possess £600 per annum, independent property, if not holding Military rank. Their pay is, when training, £1 2s. 6d. per diem, if appointed before 10th March, 1853; subsequent to that the appointment has been declared and made honorary. Must attend training occasionally; omission to do this involves loss of pay.

LIEUTENANT-COLONELS,

Not holding other Military rank, must possess £400 per annum independent property. Daily pay, *when training*, 15s. 11d. If commanding the Regiment, 3s. per day is allowed, provided the *Colonel* is not drawing pay. The Commission is not liable to Stamp duty. Allowed when travelling, the actual cost of conveyance, as follows:—2d. per mile by rail, 9d. per mile by road. Distance must be above 10 miles. When attending the training, 5s. allowed for the day of joining, if proceeding more than 20 miles by railway. For the 20 miles 2d. per mile only is chargeable, including baggage, and the same returning. For forage of a horse, 2s. per day, while training. No tax payable for one horse.

MAJORS

Must be possessed of £300 per year, if they do not hold military rank. Daily pay, when training, 14s. 1d. Other allowances the same as a Lieutenant-Colonel.

CAPTAINS

Must be possessed of £200 per annum, if not holding any military rank. Daily pay, when training, 10s. 6d., including non-effective allowance. Travelling and marching allowances the same as those of a Lieutenant-Colonel,

except in respect to forage for a horse. Captains only draw contingent allowance of 2s. per diem for a company of seventy-five men and upwards; and 1s. 6d. for less than seventy-five men. Cannot be appointed Adjutant, Paymaster, or Quarter-Master.

LIEUTENANTS AND ENSIGNS.

Lieutenants receive 6s. 6d.; and Ensigns 5s. 3d. per day. Marching and travelling allowances the same as a Captain.

QUARTER-MASTERS,

If not holding a Subaltern's Commission, 6s. 6d. per diem. If a Subaltern, 3s. 6d. Other allowances correspond with those of Subalterns. Quarter-Masters not to be appointed if the Adjutant, assisted by a Quarter-Master-Sergeant, can do the duty.

ADJUTANTS OF MILITIA

To superintend enrolments of volunteers. Must declare, on honour, that he has not paid, given, or promised, any recompense, reward, or gratuity, for obtaining the appointment. Allowed 5s. per day, *in addition to disembodied pay*, while enrolling volunteers, and a further allowance of 5s. per day when absent from Head Quarters, and 2s. per day, throughout the year, to cover all travelling expenses. Must give security in a bond from the British Guarantee Association. Allowed 7s. per diem in regiments of four companies and upwards, and 4s. 6d. per diem in corps of less than four companies, *while actually employed in making up training list*, or for fourteen days. Allowed a Sergeant to assist him in paying bounty and making up enrolment account. *Daily pay, when training*, if acting as Paymaster of a corps of four companies and upwards,

3s. 9d.; if less than four companies, 2s. 6d.; if Paymaster and Quarter-Master, in corps of four companies and upwards, 7s.; if less than four companies, 4s. 6d. As Acting Paymaster, not to make any payment not authorized by Regulation without the sanction of the War Minister. *Daily pay, when disembodied*, 8s. per diem in the Infantry; 9s. in the Artillery; allowed 2s. 6d. per week to obtain a person to keep arms, clothing, and stores clean. Has the command of the Non-commissioned Officers and Drummers of the Staff, under the Colonel's orders; also of the Arms, Accoutrements, Great Coats, Clothing, Necessaries, or other stores. Must show how the Contingent Allowance is appropriated, in a quarterly account, which the Colonel must sign as the Adjutant's acquittal. May charge 2d. per week in his annual pay list for medicine and attendance. May draw or receive his pay at the expiration of every month. Is allowed 2s. per day for the forage of a horse, but travelling allowance must not be drawn at the same time. In his correspondence with the War Office, he must fold his communications lengthways in the middle into two columns, writing his letter on the left column, and leaving the right column blank. Two copies of each letter to be signed and sent. In acknowledging War Office letters he must quote number as well as date, and place the name of his regiment at the top of the first page. Must apply for printed forms at War Office. Cannot be appointed Captain of a Company.

Surgeons

Must reject Recruits on account of any defect or disease which is likely to impair their efficiency, and disqualify them from a due discharge of Military duty. Will accompany the Adjutant for the purpose of examining

swear that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and that I will faithfully serve in the Militia, in any part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, for the defence of the same, during the term of Five Years, for which I am enrolled, unless I shall be sooner discharged."

If the man enrolled produces a substitute, the latter adds to the above oath—

"And for such further time as the Militia shall remain embodied, if within the space of Five Years Her Majesty shall order and direct the Militia to be drawn out and embodied, unless I shall be sooner discharged."

During the War, Militia Regiments, under Mobilization Acts, may be moved to Stations in the Mediterranean.

If a man is appointed a Non-commissioned Officer or Drummer, he takes a fresh oath to *continue* to serve until discharged. Commanding Officers may discharge unfit men, in conjunction with two or more Deputies of the County. If away from the County the authority of the Commanding Officer is sufficient. The Queen (or in Ireland the Lord Lieutenant) appoints the Sergeant-Major. Commanders appoint and may discharge Non-commissioned Officers. Militia Soldiers, after twenty years' service, if discharged on account of age and infirmity, may be placed on the establishments of Chelsea or Kilmainham, on 5d. per diem. Militiamen deserting during time of exercise, or not appearing at exercise, liable to forfeit £10, or be committed to the House of Correction to Hard Labour for Three Months.

London: J. and W. Rider, Printers, 14, Bartholomew Close.

TO MILITARY OFFICERS.

J. W. & T. ALLEN, 18 & 22, STRAND,

HAVE THE HONOUR TO ANNOUNCE THAT THEIR

ILLUSTRATED BOOK

OF

PORTABLE MILITARY FURNITURE,

CONSISTING OF

BRASS & IRON BEDSTEADS, SOLID MAHOGANY DRAWERS,

WASH-HAND STANDS, EASY CHAIRS, CANTEENS, LOOKING GLASSES,

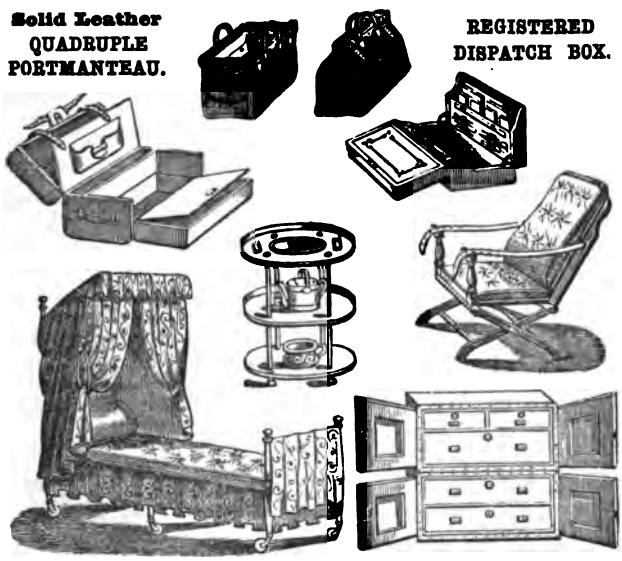
And every requisite for the BARRACK-ROOM, CAMP, or FIELD,

Will be forwarded on receipt of Two Stamps.

PATENT TRAVELLING BAG, SQUARE OPENING.

Solid Leather QUADRUPLE PORTMANTEAU.

REGISTERED DISPATCH BOX.



Portable Wash-hand Stand.
Portable Iron Bedstead, with Bedding complete.

Portable Arm Chair.
Portable Drawers in Chests, to form a Wardrobe.

ALSO,

ALLEN'S ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE, containing Size, Prices, and description of upwards of 100 Articles, consisting of Portmanteaus, Travelling Bags, Ladies' Portmanteaus, Dispatch Boxes, Writing Desks, Dressing Cases, and other Travelling requisites, forwarded on receipt of Two Stamps.

Allen's Travelling Bag (patented) has the Opening as large as the Bag itself, and therefore possesses an immense advantage over all others.

Allen's Registered Dispatch Box and Writing Desk, and their **New Quadruple Portmanteau,** containing FOUR COMPARTMENTS, are the best Articles of the kind ever produced.

NEW AND IMPROVED MILITARY MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

MESSRS. KEY & Co., MANUFACTURERS, 20, CHARING CROSS, LONDON, beg to invite the attention of the Military Musical World to the New Instruments detailed in their present Price List, and to the great Improvements effected since Messrs. RUDALL and ROSE joined the firm, particularly in their New and Improved Clarionets, Nos. 4, 5, 6, and 7 in the List, which are allowed by all who have tried them to be the most perfect Clarionets hitherto sent out, combining not only that solidity which has always distinguished those made by KEY and Co., but all the improvements as to volume, purity, and freedom of tone, which have resulted from the most successful experiments of the present day.

KEY and Co. having, by a new method of fixing the keys on Metal Clarionets, done away with the necessity of using pillars, which are always insecure, they can now with entire confidence recommend the Clarionets in metal.

Messrs. KEY and Co. beg also to refer to the acknowledged great Improvements they have made in their Military Cornet, No. 33 in the List, and in their Sax and Flugel Horns, Nos. 43 to 50. The material used in these Instruments, and the workmanship, being of the first quality; the pistons also, being short and lively in action (or with the rotatory cylinders), they are as well adapted for the finest and most rapid solo performances as they have always been for the wear and tear of the Service.

Lists enumerating every article required by Military Bands, with a Guide for their Formation, will be sent free on application to KEY and Co., 20, Charing Cross. Also, extensive Catalogues of MS. Music for Bands of every description, and for Drums and Flutes, none of which are to be had in print.

Bandmasters of first-rate talent and respectability may be secured on application to Messrs. KEY and Co.

COLT'S PATENT REPEATING PISTOLS.

Approved of by H. M. Hon. Board of Ordnance, and adopted for the use of the Army and Navy.

THE superiority of COLT'S Arm over all others is its excellence of material, simplicity of construction, ease of loading, security of the charges by the lever ramrod, rapidity of discharging power, accuracy, great range, and safety in carrying.

No. 1.—HOLSTER or CAVALRY PISTOL, 7½-inch Rifle Barrel, Six Shots (32 Conical, 48 Round Balls to the lb.), in Case complete, with Caps, Flask, Mould, Wrench, and Cleaning Rod £7 0 0

☞ This weapon is an admirable substitute for the Carbine—of great power of range—a favourite in India.

COLT'S ARMY AND NAVY SIX-SHOT BELT REVOLVER.

The favourite size for Naval and Military Officers, approved of by Her Majesty's Hon. Board of Ordnance.

No. 2.—PISTOL for the HOLSTER or BODY BELT, Rifled 7½-inch Barrel, Six Shots. Weight 2 lbs. 8 oz. (50 Conical and 84 Round Balls to the lb.); in Case complete, with Caps, Flask, Mould, Wrench, and Cleaning Rod £6 10 0

Also, Three other smaller sizes. Description and Price Lists furnished.

☞ Japanned Leather Holster, Belt, and Bullet Pouch, for either of the Five Sizes, 21*s.* each.

To be had in any quantity.—Order of the Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer,

SAM. COLT, 14, PALL MALL, LONDON,

or through any respectable Gun Dealer, Army and Navy, or East India Agency.

*** BEWARE OF COUTERFEITS and PATENT INFRINGEMENTS.—Every genuine London-made weapon is marked on the barrel, "ADDRESS, COL. COLT, LONDON."

☞ Liberal Discount to Purchasers in quantities, or Officers clubbing.

COLT'S METALLIC FOIL CARTRIDGES.

Waterproof, made expressly to fit (the Medium Size) the Navy or Belt Pistol.—50*s.* per Thousand; 6*s.* per Hundred.

Under the Especial Patronage of

HER MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY THE QUEEN,

AND

FIELD MARSHAL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS PRINCE ALBERT,

K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.B., AND G.C.M.G.

THE ROYAL NAVAL, MILITARY, & EAST INDIA LIFE ASSURANCE SOCIETY,

ESTABLISHED A.D. 1837,

FOR GENERAL ASSURANCE ON LIVES,

13, WATERLOO PLACE, LONDON.

Vice-Patrons.

Lieut.-Gen. his Royal Highness the Duke of CAMBRIDGE, K.G., G.C.B., K.P., G.C.M.G.
His Grace the Duke of RICHMOND, K.G., Colonel of the Sussex Militia.
The Right Hon. the Earl DE GREY, K.G.
The Right Hon. the Earl of MINTO, G.C.B.
General the Right Hon. the Viscount COMBERMERE, G.C.B., and G.C.H.
The Right Hon. Earl GREY.
The Right Hon. Lord GLENELG.
General the Right Hon. the Earl of STRAFFORD, G.C.B., and G.C.H.
Admiral Sir JAMES ALEXANDER GORDON, K.C.B., Governor of Greenwich Hospital.
Lieut.-General Sir GEORGE BROWN, K.C.B., K.H.

General Sir HEW D. ROSS, K.C.B., Adjutant-General R.A.

Directors.

Major-General Sir FREDERIC SMITH, K.H., F.R.S., *Chairman.*
JAMES FREDERICK NUGENT DANIELL, Esq., *Deputy Chairman.*

Lieut.-Gen. EDWARD WYNYARD, C.B.
ARCHIBALD HAIR, Esq., M.D.
WILLIAM CHARD, Esq., Navy Agent.
Major WILLIAM LANCEY, R.E.
Lieut.-Gen. TAYLOR, C.B., E.I.C.S.
WILBRAHAM TAYLOR, Esq.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir JOHN ROLT, K.C.B.
Lieut.-Colonel F. S. SOTHEBY, C.B., E.I.C.S.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir GEORGE POLLOCK, G.C.B.
Captain WILLIAM CUPPAGE, R.N.

Captain MICHAEL QUIN, R.N.

Bankers—Messrs. COUTTS & Co., 59, Strand.
Physician—ROBERT LEE, Esq., M.D., F.R.S., 4, Savile Row.
Counsel—J. MEASURE, Esq., 4, Serle Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields.
Solicitors—Messrs. GARRARD & JAMES, 13, Suffolk Street, Pall Mall East.
Actuary—JOHN FINLAISON, Esq., President of the Institute of Actuaries.

Assurances are granted upon the lives of persons in every profession and station in life, and are extended to tropical and other climates, on conditions more favourable than heretofore have been deemed practicable.

The Rates of Premiums are constructed upon sound principles with reference to every Colony, and, by payment of a moderate addition to the Home Premium, in case of increase of risk, persons assured in this office may change from one climate to another, without forfeiting their Policies.

FOUR-FIFTHS of the PROFITS are divided septennially amongst the Assured.

Table I. exhibits the Annual Premiums for the Assurance of £100.

Age.	For One Year.	For Seven Years.	Annual Premium for the whole of Life, without Profits.	Annual Premium for the whole of Life, with Profits.
20	£0 17 7	£0 19 7	£1 13 11	£1 19 5
25	1 1 1	1 3 0	1 18 7	2 4 3
30	1 4 4	1 6 7	2 3 11	2 9 9
35	1 8 2	1 10 6	2 10 6	2 16 6
40	1 12 0	1 14 2	2 18 3	3 4 5
45	1 15 9	2 0 5	3 9 3	3 15 7
50	2 4 6	2 10 4	4 3 3	4 9 9
55	2 15 1	3 3 4	5 0 10	5 7 6
60	3 11 0	4 5 11	6 5 6	6 12 6
65	4 19 8	6 4 2	7 18 4	8 10 0

WILLIAM M. JAMES, *Secretary*, 13, Waterloo Place, London.

Books Published under the Authority of the Bombay Government.

	Rs.	An.
Sudder Foujdaree Reports, 1827 to 1846	3	0
Morris's Sudder Foujdaree Adawlut Reports	3	0
——— Selected Cases, Sudder Foujdaree Adawlut, from January to December, 1854, each	1	0
——— Ditto ditto ditto, from January to March, 1853, each	1	0
——— Sudder Dewanee Adawlut Reports, Part I.	1	4
——— Ditto ditto ditto, Part II.	2	8
——— Ditto ditto ditto, Part III.	2	0
Newton's Translations, Sudder Dewanee Cases	1	8
Bellasis's Sudder Dewanee Reports	1	4
Circular Orders, Sudder Foujdaree Adawlut, on Police matters, 1824 to 1852	0	12
——— Orders passed by the Sudder Dewanee Adawlut	0	8
——— Ditto ditto Sudder Foujdaree Adawlut	0	8
——— Orders, Vol. I., Police Branch, Judicial Department	0	8
Selections from the Records of Government, Police Branch, No. I.	2	0
——— Ditto ditto ditto, Part II.	1	8
Interpretations on the Bombay Regulations and Acts for the Government of India:—		
English Acts, each	0	4
Mahratta Acts, each	0	4
Guzerattee Acts, each	0	4
English Regulations, from 1827 to 1834	20	0
Mahratta ditto, ditto	10	0
Guzerattee ditto, ditto	10	0
Chronological Tables	4	0
Morley's Digest of Indian Cases, Vol. I.	30	0
Royle on the Culture of Cotton in India	9	0
Rules and Orders of the Supreme Court, Bombay	5	0
Steel on Hindoo Law	26	0
Laws relating to Administration of Criminal Justice, Revenue, &c., in force in Bombay	14	0

THACKER & Co., St. Andrew's Library, Bombay.

Selections from the Records of Bombay Government. New Series.

	Rs.	An.
No. I.—Supply of Water to Bombay	4	8
II.—Report of the Southern Districts of the Surat Collectorate	4	0
III.—Settlement of Foras Lands in Bombay	2	0
IV.—Report on the Collectorate of Sholapoor	0	8
V.—Report on the Ahmedabad Collectorate	1	8
VI.—Papers on the Construction of Tanks for Irrigation	0	8
VII.—Statistical Report of the Colabar Agency	2	0
VIII.—Statistical Report on the Principality of Kolhapoor	7	0
IX.—Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway	1	8
X.—Memoir on the Sawunt Waree State; Report on the Portuguese Settlements in India	3	8
XI.—Sanitary State and Sanitary Requirements of Bombay (with Appendices)	1	8
XII.—Miscellaneous Information connected with the Mahee Kanta	3	0
XIII.—History of Sind, from A.D. 710 to 1590	1	12

(And subsequent Selections as issued.)

THACKER & Co., St. Andrew's Library, Bombay.

ELEGANT PERSONAL REQUISITES.

Under the Patronage of the Aristocracy, and the Courts of Europe, the Upper Classes.

ROWLANDS' MACASSAR OIL,

For the GROWTH, RESTORATION, and for IMPROVING and

Beautifying the Human Hair, the Beard, Whiskers, and Mustachios.

Price 3s. 6d.; 7s.; Family Bottles (equal to four small), 10s. 6d.; and double that size, 21s.

ROWLANDS' KALYDOR,

An Oriental Botanical Preparation for IMPROVING and BEAUTIFYING the COMPLEXION, eradicates Cutaneous Defects and Discolorations, and

Renders the Skin Soft, Clear, and Fair.

Price 4s. 6d. and 8s. 6d. per bottle.

ROWLANDS' ODONTO,

OR PEARL DENTIFRICE.

For PRESERVING and BEAUTIFYING the TEETH, STRENGTHENING the GUMS, and

For rendering the Breath Sweet and Pure.

Price 2s. 9d. per box.

SOLD BY A. ROWLAND & SONS, 20, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON;
AND BY CHEMISTS AND PERFUMERS.

*** BEWARE OF SPURIOUS IMITATIONS!!!

MILITARY & SHIP FURNITURE.

OFFICERS, Private Families, and others proceeding to INDIA and the Colonies, can be supplied with New and Second-hand CABIN FURNITURE, Bullock and Overland Trunks, and every article suitable for the journey by Sea or Overland, by applying to J. ROSSITER, Wholesale Manufacturer of Solid Leather Portmanteaus, Bags, and every description of Leather Cases for Travelling purposes; Ladies' Waterproof Dress and Bonnet Boxes; improved Railway Trunks and Portmanteaus, 11, Greville-street, Brooke-street, Holborn-hill.

CABINS AND BERTHS FITTED UP ON THE SHORTEST NOTICE.

Established 1825.

The only Inventor, and Twelve Years the real Manufacturer, of THRESHER and GLENNY'S Overland Trunk, which can now be had as above, at 25 per cent. less than the usual charge.

BROWN, BROTHERS, PATENTEES AND MANUFACTURERS OF PORTABLE IRON FURNITURE, 165, PICCADILLY, LONDON.

Their Patent Suspensory Folding Chair, Couch, or Bed.

Their Patent Multiple Folding Chair, parallel folding.

CHAIRS AND TABLES.—Centripetal and Side Spring Writing and Rocking Protean Camp—Double action Camp Stool—and Military Union Bedstead and Depository, can be obtained from

Messrs. THACKER, SPINK, and Co., Calcutta; THACKER and Co., and ROBERT FRITH and Co., Bombay; and ARBUTHNOT and Co., Madras.

LIST OF BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

W. THACKER AND CO.,

87, NEWGATE STREET, LONDON.

Manual of Surveying, for India:

Detailing the mode of Operations of the Revenue Survey. By Captains R. SMYTH, and H. L. THUILLIER, Bengal Artillery. Prepared for the Use of the Survey Department, and Published under the Authority of the Government of India. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, in One Vol., demy 8vo, Illustrated by Seventeen Copper plates and Lithographs, and 300 Woodcuts. Price £2 2s.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—Geometry as Applicable to Surveying. Illustrated by 153 woodcuts.

PART II.—On Surveying Instruments, their Adjustment and Use. Illustrated by two copper plates, and sixty-six woodcuts.

PART III.—On Surveying. Comprising in 27 chapters the entire Practice of Surveying in every branch, according to the Systems carried out by the great Trigonometrical and Revenue Surveys of India; including also Military Reconnaissance and Sketching. Illustrated by ten engravings (four coloured) and sixty-two woodcuts.

PART IV.—On the Khusrah, or Native Field Measurement. Illustrated by three engravings.

PART V.—Practical Astronomy and its Application to Surveying.

APPENDIX.—1. Lieut.-Col. A. S. Waugh's Instructions for Topographical Surveying. (With eleven woodcuts and copper plate.) 2. Eighteen Sets of Tables useful in Surveying, with Explanations. 3. Memoranda useful to Revenue Surveyors. 4. Memorandum on the Museum of Economic Geology of India. 5. Memorandum of Text for Examination of Candidates for the Great Trigonometrical and Revenue Survey Departments. 6. Longitudes and Latitudes of Principal Places in Bengal, N. W. Provinces, Madras, and Bombay.

From the Preface.

It must have been apparent to the numerous Officers of the Army, as well as to the various other persons appointed to the Revenue Surveys in India, that scarcely any of the English works on Geodesy extant, touch on, or afford any practical insight into, the system of Survey, as carried on and as peculiarly applicable to this country.

A Surveyor of even some experience, when placed in situations of difficulty and responsibility so common in the almost boundless fields still left unexplored in this vast country, with no competent adviser at hand, and far removed from all chances of assistance, may and often does feel greatly at a loss; some such work, therefore, as the present, forming a concise Manual, adapted to the peculiar requirements of this country, and condensing into a small space not only what alone can be found in a vast number of standard and expensive works, but embodying the precise modus operandi of the department, from unpublished and exclusive sources, appears now to be called for.

Bole Ponjis,

(Anglicé, BOWL OF PUNCH):

Containing the following Ingredients:—POETRY: The Tale of the Buccaneer—The Picture Gallery—The Song of the Forge—The Colosseum at Rome—Sketches from Shaksperian Texts—The Decline and Fall of Ghosts—Scenes of the Seven Ages—A Vision of the Red Sea—The Indian Day—Miscellaneous Poems—Orientalisms. PROSE: A Bottle of Red Ink—The Junction of the Oceans—Agincourt—A Tale of the Indian Ocean—The Decline and Fall of Ghosts—Scenes of the Seven Ages—Orientalisms—The Amateurs. By HENRY MEREDITH PARKER, Esq., Bengal Civil Service. In Two Vols., foolscap 8vo, price 12s.

"The poetry is tuneful, pleasing, and spirited, and the prose well varied."—*Athenæum.*

"Pleasant reading, the verse being fluent, and the prose lively."—*Spectator.*

"Some of the minor poems are exquisitely simple, touching, and beautiful, and incalculably superior in poetic merit to any that have come under our notice for a long time."—*Britannia.*

"Mr. Parker possesses abundant power to amuse as well as instruct: the Poems, which are light and humourous, display readiness of wit and facility of versification, while of the graver poetry there are portions which exhibit a play of fancy and a depth of feeling not expected in a work with a title so trifling."—*Literary Gazette.*

Walshe's Military Catechism and Handbook

ON REGIMENTAL STANDING ORDERS—DUTIES OF OFFICERS—GUARDS—DRILL AND EXERCISE—THE INTERNAL ECONOMY OF A REGIMENT—COURTS MARTIAL—MUTINY ACT—ARTICLES OF WAR, &c.

To which are added, Selections from the Queen's Warrants on Pay, Rewards, Allowances, &c., and an Appendix containing Forms, &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with a Supplement containing the Militia Regulations. By J. H. STOCQUELER, Esq. In 8vo, cloth, 10s.

"For the double purpose of assisting Junior Officers in the Examination now required for promotion to the rank of Lieutenant, and of serving as a Handbook to all Regimental Officers on matters of perpetually recurring duty, this useful compilation has been prepared. Clear in its plan, accurate in its information, and copious in its details, Captain Walshe's Handbook will save any Officer from being at a loss, so far as instruction can secure efficient service."—*Literary Gazette.*

"A useful and valuable production; and, as a Handbook of easy reference, will be found extremely useful to all Regimental Officers, Officers on Detachment, on the March, &c.—*Naval and Military Gazette.*

"A very useful book of reference, containing a large amount of valuable information which ought to be familiar to every Officer. Captain Walshe deserves great praise for the industry, judgment, and tact which he has displayed in the compilation of the work, and the ingenious manner in which he has arranged his materials."—*Colburn's United Service Magazine.*

"The whole duty, from the Private to the Colonel, is pointed out in detail, with copious forms for Reports, Examinations, and Courts Martial, even to the interior economy of a Regiment. Nothing is taken away from or added to the regular Standing Orders of the Service; and we are not alone in opinion that Captain Walshe deserves great credit for the faultless manner in which he has compiled so laborious and useful a vade mecum out of the great mass of Orders issued from the Horse Guards. To those who have sons intended for the Army, if they would but 'get up' the Catechism named in this most useful work, they would be dismissed drill within a week after joining, with thanks from the Adjutant, who has enough to do to give words of command and see them obeyed, without giving lectures on the causes and reasons of manœuvering, which this Handbook so intelligibly exemplifies."—*Royal Military Magazine.*

A Volunteer's Indian Scramble

Through SCINDE, the PUNJAUB, HINDOSTAN, and the HIMALAYAH MOUNTAINS.

By Lieut. HUGO JAMES, Bengal Army. Two Vols., post 8vo, price 18s.

"The defeat of the Sikhs in the action of Soorujkoond, the storming and capture of the city, and the surrender of the fort of Mooltan, are well known events, at which Mr. James had the good fortune to be present, and of which he gives a clear and spirited account. * * A scientific and sporting tour through the Peyzo Pass to Dera Ishmael, followed the cessation of hostilities; and in capital runs after wild boar and deer, and even in an occasional venture into close quarters with a tiger, our enterprising volunteer indulged his love of peril and adventure. * * The duration of his residence in India, the great extent of his travels, the spirit with which he prosecuted all his undertakings, and the intelligence with which all his investigations into the natural features and resources of the country, and the social condition of its inhabitants, were conducted, render him a trustworthy and entertaining informant on the matters concerning which he writes."—*Morning Post.*

"There is variety in the volumes; rough adventures in the earlier journies through Scinde and the Punjaub; camp life at the siege of Mooltan; interviews with half-independent native Princes, when the traveller was himself an independent man. A keen sportsman himself, Mr. James had always a pursuit; and, like many other sportsmen, he possesses an eye for nature. * * The 'Volunteer's Scramble' will be found light, lively, fresh, and amusing reading."—*Spectator.*

"The two pleasant volumes before us acquit themselves with equal elegance, comprehensiveness, and apparent accuracy, of the task they profess to accomplish, of giving us a sketch of the great Indian Peninsula, in its many and important aspects. The author is one who, from his connexions with the Bengal Army, had peculiar advantages in bringing himself familiar with all the topics of Indian life; and he will be found to give us a very fair reflex of it, in a style which all readers must be pleased with. The 'Scramble' through these countries is a highly expressive phrase, including a great deal more of an insight into men and things than might at first be divined. A perusal will certainly delight and instruct the reader."—*Morning Advertiser.*

"This 'Scramble through Scinde' is very entertaining. Mr. James is a pleasant travelling companion, and carries us over steep mountains and through dark jungles at an exhilirating rate. His description of a tiger hunt, a dust storm, or a picnic, is alike diverting; whilst his account of the country and the people is really instructive."—*United Service Magazine.*

The History of Hyder Ali and Tippoo Sultaun.

The History of Hyder Shah, alias Hyder Ali Khan Bahadur, and of his Son, Tippoo Sultaun. Revised and corrected by His Highness Prince GHOLAM MOHAMMED, the only surviving son of Tippoo Sultaun. Royal 8vo, handsomely bound, price 14s.

*** This work affords an interesting view of Indian Politics and Warfare, as related by Native Historians.

Debate on the Indian Army.

A Verbatim Report of the Debate in the House of Commons on the 10th May, 1855, upon the Motion by Sir ERSKINE PERRY for the Appointment of a Select Committee to consider and inquire how the Army of India might be made most available for War in Europe, and to inquire into the steps necessary to be taken, if it should be deemed expedient to constitute the Army of the East India Company a Royal Army. With a list of the Division, remarks of the Press, and other Documents. In One Vol., 8vo, sewed.

Handbook for India and Egypt;

Comprising the Narrative of a Journey from Calcutta to England, by way of the River Ganges, the North-West of Hindostan, the Himalayas, the Rivers Sutledge and Indus, Bombay, and Egypt; and Hints for the Guidance of Passengers, by that and other Overland Routes, as well as *vid* the Cape of Good Hope, to the Three Presidencies of India. By GEORGE PARBURY, Esq., M.R.A.S. Second Edition, with Map, post 8vo, 500 pages. Price 12s.

"We have no hesitation in saying that it is by far the most complete and accurate compilation which has yet appeared in India. The arrangement of the work is excellent—no man should embark without it. Such a work was indeed much needed, more especially for those who for the first time quit their native land for India."—*Friend of India.*

"Having endeavoured to put our opinion impartially as to the literary merit of the Handbook, it remains only to add, that it is one which every tyro should have, and no established resident will regret to have. It will lead the younker onward by pleasant paths, and familiarize him with a country that, probably, will command the larger portion of his existence. It will teach him where to search for amusement, varied and infinite, and how to avoid imposition. The long fixed settler will, in it, and through it, live over the scenes of his youth again; and both will learn how much may be accomplished by enterprise and activity."—*Calcutta Star.*

"Not an inch of ground between Calcutta and Simla, and thence to the Sutledge, has been passed over unprofitably; and of the entire space between Loodianna and Bombay (by the Indus), thence to England, *viâ* Egypt, the most minute account is furnished for the benefit of future travellers. We heartily congratulate the author on the manner in which he has performed his valuable task, and we cordially recommend his work to public notice."—*Calcutta Englishman.*

"It is one of those books in which the useful and the agreeable are mingled, which may be resorted to both for information and amusement; full of useful hints to the traveller, and will prove an invaluable *vade mecum* to those who visit India, either for business or pleasure."—*Asiatic Journal.*

"The particulars given by the author seem full, sensible, and specific, and furnish much various information of different kinds."—*Spectator.*

"The instruction and directions are admirable, but not less admirable in their propositions than marvellous in their easy execution."—*John Bull.*

Also,

Map of the Countries between England and India,

For the use of Overland and other Travellers. In a Portable Case, price 6s.

Report on the Indian Civil Service.

Report to Sir CHARLES WOOD on the Opening of the Indian Civil Service to Public Competition, and the Principles and System on which the Examination of Candidates is to be conducted. By the Right Hon. T. B. MACAULAY, the Rev. H. MELVILLE, Lord ASHBURTON, Mr. JOWETT, and the SPEAKER of the House of Commons. In 8vo, sewed.

England as it Is, and as it Might and Ought to be.

By JUSTUS WILD, late of Leeds. 8vo, 2s.

India as it Ought to be under the New Charter Act.

Improvements suggested by Lieut.-Col. W. HOUGH, Bengal Retired Officer, many years Judge Advocate General. In 8vo, 6s.

The Bishop of Calcutta.

PORTRAIT of the Right Rev. DANIEL WILSON, Lord Bishop of Calcutta. From the admirable drawing by Mr. COLESWORTHY GRANT. Published under his Lordship's Sanction and acknowledged on all hands to be the best likeness extant. Price, Proofs £2 2s.; Prints £1 11s. 6d.

PREPARING FOR PUBLICATION.

An Epitome of the Revenue Laws of the Presidency of Fort William.

Embracing all the Regulations and Acts, Constructions and Circular Orders in force, with select and Summary Reports of the Sudder Dewanny Adawlut. By a BENGAL CIVILIAN. In One Vol. 4to, of about 1,000 pages. Price 40 rs.

Proposed to be Published.

A Trip to an Indigo Factory;

Or, Mofussil Life in Bengal. Letters from an Artist in India to his Sisters in England. Intended to convey a general impression of Anglo-Indian Suburban Life in Bengal, as connected more particularly with that of the Planter and his dependents, the produce of the Soil and Seasons, and a minute description of the Culture and Manufacture of Indigo. By the Author of "An Anglo-Indian Domestic Sketch," "Rough Notes of a Rough Trip to Rangoon," &c., &c. In super-royal 8vo, Illustrated by upwards of 150 Drawings in the Text, executed in the first style of Wood Engraving, by Messrs. J. and G. NICHOLLS, principal Engravers to the "Art Journal." Price to Subscribers 10 rs.

Subscribers' Names received by THACKER, SPINK, & Co., Calcutta; THACKER & Co., Bombay; and W. THACKER & Co., London.

VALUABLE BOOKS,

Imported from India, and obtainable of Messrs. W. THACKER and Co., 87, Newgate Street, London; or, by order, of all Booksellers.

Charges and Penalties

With reference to the Mutiny Act and Articles of War, 12 and 13 Vict., cap. 43, Existing Regulations, and Instructions from the Horse Guards. By Major V. K. SKINNER, Judge Advocate General, Bombay Army, 1852. 8vo, cloth, 8s.

"MEMORANDUM.—The Commander of the Forces is pleased to direct that a work by Major V. K. SKINNER, Judge Advocate General of the Army, entitled 'Charges and Penalties with reference to the Mutiny Act and Articles of War,' form a Supplement to the Orders and Regulations for the guidance of Courts Martial issued to the Army in March, 1851."

By Order of the Commander of the Forces,
(Signed) H. HANCOCK,
Lieut.-Col., Adjutant General of the Army.

Adjutant General's Office,
Head Quarters, Mahableshwar,
10th May, 1852.

History of the Rise and Progress of the Bengal Army.

By Captain ARTHUR BROOME, Bengal Artillery. 8vo, cloth, 18s.

This is unquestionably the most important and interesting historical work which has ever been published in India, from a European pen. The narrative of the capture of Calcutta, is by far the most full, accurate, and interesting, which has yet appeared. . . . There can be no hesitation in affirming that no one who has not had an opportunity of perusing this History can be said to have any clear and definite comprehension of that marvellous series of events which gave us so firm and durable a footing in the Gangetic provinces, and established our power upon so solid a basis. The indifference with which the work has been treated by some of the Journals in London only serves to exhibit their deplorable ignorance of the History of British India."—*Friend of India.*

The Chronology of Creation;

Or, GEOLOGY AND SCRIPTURE RECONCILED. A New System of Geology. By Captain THOMAS HUTTON, F.G.S., Bengal Army. 8vo, cloth, 15s.

*** To all who are curious in the examination of this subject, the perusal of Captain Hutton's work will be attended with lively interest.

Remarks on the Scope and Uses of Military Literature and History.

By H. W. TORRENS, Esq., C.S. 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

*** This work opens with remarks on the value of study to the soldier; the author then proceeds to a description of the mode of warfare carried on by the Egyptians, Phœnicians, Carthaginians, and other early warlike nations; tracing the progress of military science down to the feudal chivalric period. The last chapter contains observations on the general application of military study, and in an appendix, we have the early military history of the Brahminical conquerors of India.

The Alif Laila,

(ARABIAN NIGHTS' ENTERTAINMENTS);

Or, BOOK OF THE THOUSAND NIGHTS AND ONE NIGHT. For the first time published complete in the original Arabic, from an Egyptian manuscript taken to India by the late Major Turner Macan, editor of the *Shah Nameh*. Edited by the late Sir W. H. MACNAGHTEN, Bart. Four Vols., royal 8vo, sewed, reduced in price from £13 to £4 4s.

Hints on Irregular Cavalry;

Its Conformation, Management, and Use, in both a Military and Political Point of View. By Captain CHARLES FARQUHAR TROWER, Major of Brigade, H. H. the Nizam's Cavalry. 8vo, cloth, 5s.

Transactions of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India,

From 1837 to 1840, both inclusive. Being a selection of Interesting and Important Papers, on a vast variety of subjects, published by the Committee appointed by the Society. Seven Vols., 8vo, cloth. Now reduced in price to £2 2s.

English and Chinese Vocabulary.

The latter in the Canton Dialect. By R. MORRISON, D.D. Second Edition, 12mo, cloth, 6s.

*** This little book would prove of eminent service to persons about proceeding to China in a mercantile or any other capacity.

The Bengal Dispensatory;

Chiefly compiled from the works of Roxburgh, Wallich, Royle, Lindley, and others, By W. B. O'SHAUGHNESSY, M.D., late Professor of Chemistry and Materia Medica in the Medical College, Calcutta. 8vo, cloth, price 21s. Published by order of the Government.

"The publication of this work is an era in the medical literature of the East, and its influence will be even felt in Europe. The editor had a new field open before him, and has displayed much diligent research in the cultivation of it. * * * * The quick energy of thought and perception which Doctor Shaughnessy has shown in what he has hitherto done, calls for our utmost praise."—*Johnson's Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

"The work will be found invaluable to all European surgeons who are practising, or intend to practise in India. To the educated native practitioner it must prove of the highest service; while, lastly, to the scientific European pharmacologist it is an indispensable work."—*British and Foreign Quarterly and Medical Review.*

"We have only recently had an opportunity of examining this Indian Pharmacopœia, which is probably the most useful work to the pupils of the Medical College of Calcutta, and the native population, dispensing or receiving the advantage of medicine, that has ever yet been presented to them by the press."—*Lancet.*

Observations on Idiopathic Dysentery,

As it occurs in Europeans in Bengal, particularly in reference to the Anatomy of that Disease. By WALTER RALEIGH, late Surgeon of the Native Hospital, Calcutta, &c., &c. 8vo, cloth, 5s.

Hough's Affghanistan Campaigns.

Narrative of the March and Operations of the Army of the Indus in the Expedition to Affghanistan in the years 1838-1839; illustrated by a Map, views of Candahar, Ghuznee, Cabool, and various Tables. Comprising also the History of the Dooranee Empire, from its Foundation to the Present Time. By Major W. HOUGH, Bengal Army. 8vo, cloth, price 16s.

Literary Leaves; or, Prose and Verse,

Chiefly written in India. By DAVID LESTER RICHARDSON. Second Edition, with considerable additions. Two Vols., 8vo, cloth, 21s.

India and the Anglo-Indians.

Letters to Friends at Home, from June, 1843, to May, 1845. By an Idler. Two Vols., 8vo, cloth, 15s.

Jephson's Code for the Bengal Army.

The Orders and Regulations of the Bengal Army, containing copious Notes, explanatory of Orders liable to Misinterpretation; or, Official Forms and Rules not generally known to the Junior Officers of the Army. Compiled by GEORGE JEPHSON, late Registrar, Adjutant General's Office. Royal 8vo, sewed, Part I. 21s.; Part II. 10s. 6d.

Mr. Grant's Dost Mahummud Khan,

And the Events in Cabul; with Original Portraits of Dost Mahummud and his Family. 4to, 7s. 6d.

Administration of the Punjab.

Official Reports of the Indian Government upon the Administration of the Punjab, for the years 1849-1851.

*** This volume affords a complete view of the Physical, Domestic, Political, and Military Characteristics of the country.

Captain Boileau's Miscellaneous Writings,

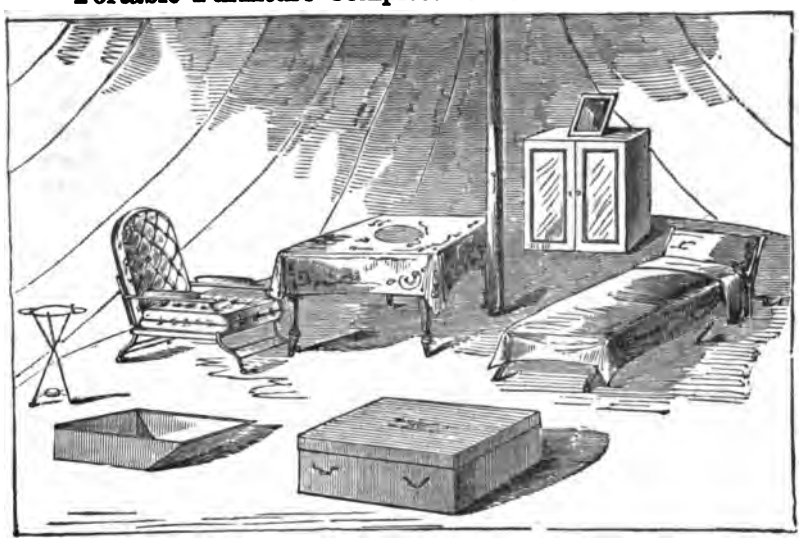
In Prose and Verse, comprising Dramatic Characters, Poems, Songs, Tales, Translations, Travels, &c. By A. H. E. BOILEAU, Captain Bengal Engineers. Author of "Tour in Rajwara," "Lectures on Suspension Bridges," &c., &c. 8vo, cloth, 8s.

A. O. Hume's Poems.

"Væ Victis!" "Duty," and other Poems. By A. O. HUME, Esq., C.S. Dedicated to Everybody, without Anybody's permission. 8vo, cloth, 5s.

"An hour spent in perusing this little volume will be well bestowed."—*Calcutta Journal.*

Portable Furniture Complete for an Officer's Tent.



The above drawing represents the necessary furniture for an Officer's Tent; the whole of which will pack into a box, as shown in the front of the drawing, measuring 2 ft. 10 in. by 3 ft. 7 in., and 1 ft. 6 in. deep. Weight 200 lbs. A degree of comfort is attained with these articles, which cannot otherwise be had with so little weight and so small a compass; thus forming the very best and most convenient equipage for an Encampment. The Bedstead, by a single movement, forms a comfortable Arm Chair. The Box forms a Wardrobe, with mahogany doors and shelves inside. The Outer Cover of the Box forms the Table. The Bath, Washstand, Glass, and Legs of Table, together with the Bedstead and Bedding, all pack into the box.

LIST AND PRICES OF THE ARTICLES.

No. 282. Patent Portable Chair Bedstead, with Horse Hair Cushions, in Cotton Damask	£4	0	0
Horse Hair Pillow, 3/4 × 20	0	6	6
1 pair 7/10 Blankets	0	15	0
½ do. 8/4 ditto ..... at 9/.	0	4	6
1 9/4 White Counterpane	0	5	6
A Large Japanned Bath	1	8	0
Japanned Iron Washstand	0	12	6
Zinc Basin	0	2	6
Looking Glass, 7 in. by 9 in.	0	5	6
The Box, with doors and shelves, to form a Wardrobe, and an outer Cover, with Legs, to form a Table	4	0	0
Ditto, with Mahogany doors ..... extra	0	15	0
	£12	15	0

The Cushions in Worsted Damask, 15/. extra.

OFFICERS' PORTABLE FURNITURE

CATALOGUE SENT FREE BY POST.

HEAL AND SON,

196, TOTTENHAM COURT ROAD, LONDON.

PATENT GUTTA PERCHA SOLES

FOR THE ARMY AND NAVY.

GUTTA PERCHA, being a repellent of wet, and a non-conductor of heat or cold, has proved the best waterproof material for Soles for Boots and Shoes ever introduced.

The Gutta Percha Company have received numerous Testimonials from Officers in the Army, Navy, &c., in favour of these Soles. The following are selections:—

From Lieut.-Col. Blake, 33rd Regiment.

In reply to your letter requesting my opinion with regard to Gutta Purcha Soles, I have great pleasure in informing you that *I have made particular inquiries on the subject from those soldiers of the 33rd Regiment who have worn them during the past year, and they decidedly give the preference to the Gutta Percha Soles, both for comfort and durability.* I have also constantly worn them myself, and can therefore speak from my own knowledge of the superior advantages of Gutta Percha Soles.

From James T. O. Johnson, Esq., M.D., Surgeon, 23rd Regiment.

Being at all times anxious to increase the comforts, and also preserve by every means the health of the Soldiers under my medical charge, my attention was applied to the subject of Gutta Percha Soles, and I can now state with confidence, from a trial, in some instances of two years, and in others for a shorter period, that they have proved exceedingly useful in preserving the feet from damp and cold, and at the same time being no way injurious to the general health of the wearer.

From Captain Pattle, 16th Lancers.

Captain Pattle, 16th Lancers, has boots with the Gutta Percha Company's Soles, and can bear testimony to their wearing well, and effectually keeping out the wet.

From George Rosser, Esq., Paymaster, 16th Lancers.

In reply to your note, I beg to state that I approve much of Gutta Percha Soles, as they keep out damp, and are durable.

From Staff-Sergeant Bass, 16th Queen's Lancers.

I have much pleasure in certifying to the excellency of your Gutta Percha Soles for Boots. I have now worn them more than three years, and find them far superior to leather in durability and lightness, with the still higher advantage of being completely impervious to moisture of any sort.

From Rear-Admiral Sir John Ross, R.N.

I have worn Gutta Percha Soles during the last two years, and have found them most valuable for preserving the feet dry and warm. They are very superior to leather, being not only perfectly waterproof, but also more durable, and cheaper.

TO SAILORS.—Gutta Percha will prove a WARM FRIEND, owing to its peculiar power of resisting frost.

Gutta Percha Tubing, Driving Bands, Sheet, Insulated Telegraph Wire, Battery Cells, Chemical Vessels, Skates, Bowls, Buckets, with numerous Ornamental and Useful Articles, Manufactured by the

GUTTA PERCHA COMPANY, PATENTEES, 18, Wharf Road, City Road, London,

And Sold by their Wholesale Dealers in Town and Country.